

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

Declassified by the Director of Marine Corps  
History and Museums in accordance with the  
provisions of CMO ltr Op-9420323 Joy, Ser:  
10770 P842 of 12 October 1971.

*[Signature]* 3/2/77  
Signature/Date

[Table 1 - 12 pt 2]

1ST BN/4TH MARINES

COMMAND CHRONOLOGY

DEC 1985

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS;  
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS.  
GPO CIG 5200.10

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

3: JAS:mof  
3 January 1966

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marine (-) (Rein)

Subj: Command Chronology; Transmittal of

Ref: (a) MGO 5750.2  
(b) DivO 5750.1  
(c) RegtO 3120.3

Encl: (1) Command Chronology, December 1965

1. In accordance with references (a), (b) and (c) the subject chronology is submitted.
2. Down graded to unclassified upon removal of enclosure (1).

*R. E. Sullivan*  
R. E. SULLIVAN

UNCLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<del>UNCLASSIFIED</del>		<u>PAGE</u>
<u>I</u>	<u>ORGANIZATIONAL DATA</u>	<u>1</u>
<u>II</u>	<u>PERSONNEL/ADMINISTRATION</u>	
	A. Summary	3
	B. Significant Events	3
	C. Problem Areas/New Developments	4
	D. Personnel	4
	E. Discipline, Courts-Martial, Non-Judicial Punishment	5
	F. Morale, PX, Postal Affairs, Liberty, R&R	5
	G. Chaplain's Activities	7
<u>III</u>	<u>INTELLIGENCE</u>	
	A. Summary of Enemy Activity	9
	B. Recapitulation of Enemy Activity	9
	C. Weather and Terrain	10
<u>IV</u>	<u>OPERATIONS/TRAINING</u>	
	A. Mission	11
	B. Operations	11
	C. Chronological Narrative of Significant Events	13
	D. Training	18
<u>V</u>	<u>LOGISTICS</u>	
	A. Significant Events	19
	B. Supply	19
	C. Transportation	20
	D. Maintenance	20
	E. Sanitation	20
	F. Deadlined Combat Essential Equipment by Type	20
	G. Employment of Local Civilians	20
<u>VI</u>	<u>COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS</u>	
	A. General	21
	B. Deadlined Equipment	21
	C. Security Violations	21
	D. Message Traffic	21
	E. Personnel Status	21
	F. Operational Training	22
	G. Operations	22

~~UNCLASSIFIED~~

<u>SECTION</u>	<u>PAGE</u>
VII <u>FIRE SUPPORT, COORDINATION, NAVAL GUNFIRE</u>	
A. Artillery	23
B. Naval Gunfire	23
VIII <u>AIR SUPPORT AND DEFENSE</u>	
A. Air Support	24
B. Air Defense	24
C. Problem Areas	24
IX <u>MEDICAL/DENTAL AFFAIRS</u>	26
X <u>CIVIL AFFAIRS AND PSYCHOLOGICAL WARFARE ACTIVITIES</u>	
A. General	27
B. Significant Events	27
C. Civic Action Projects	28
D. Problem Areas	29
E. Plans	29
F. Psychological Operations	29

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

## SECTION I.

ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-) (Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF

COMMANDING OFFICER

Lt. Col. R. J. PERRICH

STAFF ASSIGNMENTS

Maj. C. ROMANO	Executive Officer
Lt. B. J. FAGAN	S-1
Lt. R. C. CORMIER	S-2
Maj. G. T. BEAUCHAMP	S-3 (1-8 Dec.)
Capt. J. A. SCHUMACHER	S-3 (8-31 Dec.)
Capt. L. A. CROUCH	S-4
Lt. R. E. DAHART	AirO (1-10 Dec.)
Lt. P. H. RUPERTUS	AirO (10-24 Dec.)
Lt. F. PALKA	AirO (24-31 Dec.)
Lt. S. D. PURVIS	ArtilleryO
Lt. T. M. HOWARD	Civil AffairsO
Lt. W. C. G. CHURCH	SupplyO
Lt. G. M. MacPHEE	MTO
Capt. T. P. DONNELLY	CommO
Lt. A. R. PRIZZI (USNR, MC)	Surgeon (1-27 Dec.)
Lt. J. A. STERLING (USNR, MC)	Surgeon (27-31 Dec.)
Lt. W. G. MOODY (USNR, CHC)	Chaplain

UNIT COMMANDERS

Lt. J. J. CLANCY III	Company A
Capt. R. B. ALEXANDER	Company B
Capt. J. C. GILLMAN	Company C (1-24 Dec.)
Capt. J. R. SPENCE	Company C (24-31 Dec.)
Capt. P. A. LO PRESTI	Company D
Lt. J. M. MYATT	H&S Company

DIRECT SUPPORT UNITS

Lt. J. R. GLOVER	3d Plat, Co C, 3d TK Bn
Lt. J. T. MATHEWS	1st Plat, Co B, 3d AT Bn (1-8 Dec.)
SSgt S. D. STEWART	1st Plat, Co B, 3d AT Bn (8-31 Dec.)
Lt. R. C. RANFON	2d Plat, Co A, 1st AmTrac Bn

Upon the detachment of Major G. T. Beauchamp, on 8 December 1965 to Headquarters 3d Marine Division, Capt. J. A. Schumacher was assigned as the Battalion S-3 Officer.

On 27 December Lt. J. A. Sterling, USNR, (MC) reported as relief for the Battalion Surgeon, Lt. A. R. Prizzi. Lt. Prizzi was detached on 27 December 1965.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Capt. J. R. Spence Commanding Officer of Company D, 1st Battalion, 3rd Marines arrived with his Company on 24 December as the exchange unit for Company G, 1st Battalion, 4th Marines. Accordingly, Captain Gillman and Company C were transported to Da Nang. Company D 1/3 was accordingly redesignated as Company C 1/4.

In preparation for the unit exchange, on 10 December Companies B and C exchanged locations and missions.

During the month 1st Lt. Rupertus and 1st Lt. F. Palka were joined by the Battalion as Forward Air Controller and Air Liaison Officer respectively.

#### COMMAND POST LOCATIONS

Battalion Command Post	(BT 525092)
Company A	(BT 527111)
Company B	(BT 510129)
Company C	(BT 523091)
Company D	(BT 487104)
3d Plat, Co C, 3d TK Bn	(BT 526092)
1st Plat, Co B, 3d AT Bn	(BT 526092)
2d Plat, Co A, 1st AmTrac Bn	(BT 519116)

Map: Viet Nam 1:50,000 AMS Series L701 Sheets 6757 III, 6757 IV

#### AVERAGE MONTHLY STRENGTH

Officers 37

Enlisted 971

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

## SECTION II

PERSONNEL/ADMINISTRATION

A. Summary. The Battalion spent the entire month within the Chu Lai enclave, did not displace the Command Post, conducted one Battalion (-) size operation, but was not involved in any other major operation. The Personnel Section was involved in administrative duties, casualty reporting, and handling of Viet Cong suspects.

B. Significant Events

1. Twenty Corporals were promoted to Sergeant on 1 December. In addition, eight meritorious promotions to Lance Corporal, and two to Corporal, were effected during the month. Six Sergeants have been selected for promotion to Staff Sergeant, and two Staff Sergeants have been selected for Gunnery Sergeant; promotion dates have not yet been announced. Further, minimum composite scores for additional promotions to Sergeant have been received, such promotions to be effective 1 January 1966.
2. Five appointments to First Lieutenant were effected, to rank from 3 December 1965.
3. Approximately ten thousand pounds of package mail were received on 12 December, for distribution to men of the command, from the people of Concord, California. The town of Concord has "adopted" this battalion, as far as public support activities are concerned.
4. FMFPac Contact Team visited the command on 7 December; Commanding General, FMFPac, visited the Company "D" CP, the same day.
5. Reassignment was accomplished on 24 December, in accordance with 3rdMarDiv Bul 1300 of 12 November 1965. Company "C" was redesignated as Company "D", 1stBn, 3rdMarDiv; like redesignation was effected by that unit. Personnel detached from "H&S" Company were transferred by individual orders.
6. Christmas Eve and Christmas Day were acknowledged by a halt in offensive action by all MACV Forces in Vietnam. Appropriate religious services were conducted to celebrate the occasion of Christmas. The Commanding General, III MAF, visited the Bn CP to extend his greetings and his good wishes.
7. The new Battalion Commander, LtCol R. E. SULLIVAN, arrived on 28 December; he will assume command on 1 January 1966. A buffet was held on 30 December, to extend farewells and to introduce the new Commanding Officer to the military and civilian officials in the area.

8. The following awards were presented to members of the command: one Navy Commendation Medal and one Purple Heart award. Also, the 2nd and 3rd Purple Heart Awards (gold star in lieu of award and ribbon) were presented to one enlisted Marine, by Commanding Officer, 4th Marines. Three Meritorious Masts were held by the Battalion Commander.

C. Problem Areas/New Developments

1. Shortages of necessary supplies continue to preclude implementation of the Addressograph system into this organization's Personnel Administration. Non-availability of other admin supplies, while somewhat lessened, is still a problem. All sections continue to operate with one typewriter per section.
2. All units continue to be widely dispersed, and almost completely reliant on wire lines, or radio, for communications. There have been instances during the period when communications with island units have been virtually non-existent; this points up a possible problem area of greatest concern. Routine communications are often hard to attain, and hamper proper and timely administrative procedures.
3. Personnel shortages in the lower ranks continue to be a problem, one that should be solved. As stated in subparagraph D.4. below, of these 38 replacements received, 22 were Corporals or above.
4. R&R to Saigon, cancelled earlier in the month, has been resumed; R&R to Tokyo has been made available, on a limited (two quotas for December) basis.
5. The increase in volume of Christmas mail has become a problem, in that additional time, manpower, and space has to be made available for proper handling and distribution. Overall, for the month, the volume has increased by 10, such increase mainly being package mail.

D. Personnel

1. Monthly Strengths (average)

	<u>OFFICER</u>	<u>ENLISTED</u>
USMC	37	971
USN	2	59

2. Casualties

BATTLE	4 (2KIA, 2WIA)
NON-BATTLE	3 (1 Off)(drowned)

CONFIDENTIAL

## 3. Rotation during month

1 USN Officer, 31 USMC Enlisted

## 4. Replacements

3 USMC Officers  
 1 USN Officer  
 38 USMC Enlisted  
 1 USN Enlisted

## 5. Personnel Daily Summaries

(See supporting documents)

## 6. Periodic Personnel Reports

(See supporting documents)

E. Discipline, Courts-Martial, Non Judicial Punishment

1. Excellent discipline is maintained within the command, with a minimum of judicial proceedings, and non-judicial punishments; this is evidenced by the following statistics for the period:

## a. Courts-Martial

Pending

Summary	None
Special	One

Completed

Summary	One
Special	None

## b. Non-Judicial Punishment

Battalion Commander	2
Company Commander	11

F. Morale, PX, Postal Affairs, Liberty, R&R

1. Morale is high, and has been at this level for the entire period. There has been an increase in opportunities to engage the enemy, and resultant increase in contacts made. The passing of the Christmas season, away from home, has not lessened the high morale of the men.

Though no substantial changes have been made regarding personnel comforts, this aspect of morale, satisfactory before, has been maintained. The acknowledged support of the average citizen back home, his anonymous gifts and cards, and the noted increase in public interest in this Vietnam Conflict (as stated in newspapers available to all hands), has boosted the attitude of all. Mail has increased, with the Christmas season. Beer and soda remains available. USO shows, including Bob Hope and his troupe, were very well received. The weather has not improved, though the end of the monsoon season is approaching. Damage to tentage has been considerable, however, with no replacement foreseeable. Billeting areas for the majority of the command have not been strongbacked.

2. PX facilities are satisfactory. During the period, the Exchange was shifted from the Navy Exchange System to the Army/Air Force System. Most shortages in necessary items have been alleviated with the exception of powder laundry soap.
3. Postal affairs include mail, postal money orders, and proper handling of incoming and outgoing mail.
  - a. The free-mail privilege, and reduced parcel rates, are very beneficial, and appreciated.
  - b. The purchase of postal money orders has become a problem. Each such purchase requires the individual buyer to fill out MACV form 311 for each money order. This takes extra time for the man and the clerk. Though such a service is readily available, it should work on a more efficient basis. Excluding use of MACV Form 311 for men in the field is recommended.
  - c. Handling of incoming and outgoing mail, during this period of increased mail volume, has been very noteworthy. Time enroute has increased very little, - the average letter taking about five days. Package time varies with class of mailing, but overall is very satisfactory.
4. Liberty is not authorized to this battalion in Vietnam. R&R quotas are available, and it is estimated that each man will receive one period "in country" and one period "out of-country" during the present 13-month tour. Limited number of quotas to Tokyo are now available.

**G. Chaplain's Activities And Totals****1. Sunday Divine Services (Protestant)**

a. Number of services	14
b. Total Attendance	462
c. Average Attendance	33

**2. Weekday Services**

a. Number of Services	14
b. Total Attendance	534
c. Average Attendance	47

**3. Field Visitation**

a. Number of visits to units.	26
b. Total Individuals contacted	785

**4. Professional Counseling**

a. Number of cases	36
b. Units Represented	5

**5. Administration of Sacraments**

A. Holy Communion	284
-------------------	-----

**6. Narrative account of Chaplain's Activities**

H&S Co. and Company "C" are within the Battalion C.P. and are covered by regularly scheduled Sunday services. Special Holy Day Services are conducted by the Regimental Chaplain. Co. "D" on Ky Xuan Island and Co. "B" on Ky Hoa island are both covered by the Battalion Chaplain and the Regimental Chaplain. Two services are conducted by Battalion Chaplain on Ky Hoa for Company "B", the extra service for the platoon on Hill 12. Company "A" with two Platoons deployed outside the Company C.P. has been covered by MAG 36 Chaplain because of their proximity to MAG 36 Chapel. Beginning in January, the C.P. and both Platoons will be covered for Protestant Services by the Battalion Chaplain. Mass for Catholic personnel will be conducted by the MAG 36 Chaplain. Memorial Services for two Marines of Co "D", killed in an accident, were conducted on Christmas Day. Hospital Visitation is made twice each week with more intensified visiting when circumstances indicate the need. Seven such visits were made this month with nine men contacted by the Chaplain, and daily rounds of the wards are made by the "B" Med Chaplain.

**7. Significant events**

The most helpful event for our Battalion, this month, was the attachment of a Catholic Chaplain to Regiment. This means more frequent coverage to all our units. Chaplain Nilus Hubble, the new Chaplain, and the Battalion Chaplain make the outlying units together, providing both Protestant and Catholic coverage on the same day.

During Christmas week, two Roman Catholic Services were conducted on Ky Xuan for Company "D". These services were conducted at the village church, the first services in a long period of time. The first of these was poorly attended, but the second was attended to the capacity of the little church, with about 40 Vietnamese and 40 Marines present.

Finally, the Chief of Chaplains visited the Peninsula on Christmas Eve, with a special visit to the Battalion's Memorial Chapel. The Bronze Plaque to be set in the Memorial stone also arrived in time for the Chief's visit.

TAB A- BN ORDERS & BULLETINS

TAB B- PERIODIC PERSONNEL REPORTS

TAB C- PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARIES

INTELLIGENCE

## SECTION III

## A. Summary of enemy activity

1. General.

- (a) During the month of December there were more reports and sightings of VC in the 1st Bn TAOR than the previous month. This increase in activity can be attributed to the rice harvest being in progress. VC infiltration into the rice harvest area and the increase in the VC propaganda effort are probably the reason for the increase in sightings.
- (b) The cooperation of the Marines and VN has proven very successful during the past month. One Vietnamese male voluntarily led a Marine patrol to a cave located vic (BT 525123) on 11 Dec 65, and pointed out numerous other foxholes and trenches within the 1st Bn TAOR. Another example involves an 11 year old girl who gave Marines of Company "D" information of the VC being on the Island of KY XUAN.
- (c) During the month of December, the destruction of tunnels and trenches continued to enhance the effectiveness of our defenses. Caves were destroyed on 13 Dec vic (BT 525123) and (BT 525128). By 16 December there had been a total of 15 caves destroyed. Also on 23 December trenches at vic (BT 455118) and on 30 December, tunnels vic (BT 526107) were destroyed.
- (d) No reports of sabotage or terrorists activities reported within the 1st Bn TAOR during period.

## B. Recapitulation of enemy activity (December 1965)

A total of 30 incidents, VC initiated, were reported during period.  
 37 VCS were turned into the Chu Lai Collection Point.  
 1 VC Killed.  
 17 VC Confirmed Captured (Had connections with VC activities).  
 5 Curfew Violators apprehended.

Equipment Captured

1 Rifle (Mosin-Nagant, Model 53)  
 7 rounds 7.62 ammunition  
 1 M-26 Frag Grenade  
 2 Map segments (Thailand-Laos)

**C. Weather and Terrain (December 1965)**

1. The period was characterized by light showers daily. A total of approximately 10 inches of rain fell during the month. The period 1-20 December had daily rain occurring mostly at night. The period 20-30 December consisted of periodic rain showers occurring mostly in the early morning hours with occasional showers in the day, generally clear in the afternoon. Visibility usually 5-7 miles during this period. Temperatures in the low 60s with rain and high winds caused uncomfortable chilling weather and necessitated the wearing of cold weather gear during the month. Temperature range during period was 90° maximum, 62° minimum and 78° mean.
2. Thick undergrowth in low areas impaired visibility but had no effect on movement of troops.
3. On road trafficability was considered good and off road trafficability fair to untrafficable. During wet weather, on road trafficability was considered fair to poor with some areas becoming untrafficable. Tide water flooding of lowlands caused some restrictions to foot movement. High tides and/or surf did not effect general operations on the inland waterways. Storm surf caused a cessation of fishing on sea side areas of the Battalion TAOR during the period.
4. High Tides: Maximum 5.6 Mean 5.0 Minimum 7.2  
Low Tides: Maximum 1.3 Mean 2.5 Minimum 4.2

- D. The Battalion Scout/Sniper Team was organized on 3 December 1965. Employment on three occasions during the month provided one sighting with an engagement. The Scout/Sniper Team was composed of two Scouts and two Snipers each. On two occasions the Team was employed separately with no significant sightings. On 30 December 1965 a single sniper was employed as part of a blocking force and one sighting and firing occurred. One possible WIA or KIA was recorded as the target was observed falling after the shot.

TAB A - SIR'S

TAB - E - ISUM'S #234 missing

TAB - F - S-2 JAL

## SECTION IV

OPERATIONS/TRAINING

A. Mission. During the period 1-22 December 1965, the mission of the 1st Battalion continued to be as assigned by the 4th Marines Operation Order 305-65 of 8 September 1965; namely:

1. Defend along the trace of the MLR within assigned TAOR.
2. Maintain a COPL within assigned TAOR.
3. Conduct and maintain surveillance of seaward approaches within sector to repel landings and preclude infiltration.
4. Conduct aggressive operations and patrolling within TAOR.
5. Be prepared to conduct operations and patrolling within TAOR.
6. Provide tactical security for Battery A, 2d LAAM Bn firing site on KY HOA Island.
7. Provide liaison personnel to effect positive coordination with Province Chief, TAM KY.

On 22 December the Battalion received Regimental Operation Order 308-65 dated 20 December which assigned new missions as follows:

1. Occupy and defend in assigned zone of the 4th Marines sector.
2. Maintain combat patrol bases on KY HOA and KY XUAN Islands.
3. Conduct and maintain surveillance of seaward approaches within sector to repel landings and prohibit infiltration.
4. Conduct aggressive operations and patrolling within assigned zone.
5. Be prepared to conduct operations outside the TAOR unilaterally or bilaterally with RVNAF.
6. Construct and maintain field fortifications required for protection to the vital area on KY HA Peninsula.
7. Establish a Peninsula Defense Command to coordinate activities among organizations on the KY HA Peninsula.
8. Conduct a vigorous Civil Affairs Program within assigned zone.
9. Provide liaison personnel to the Chief, QUANG TIN Province, TAM KY.

All assigned missions were executed with vigor, and enemy activity throughout the entire TAOR was limited to isolated incidents of sporadic harassing small arms fire. Aggressive saturation patrolling and ambush establishment precluded any large scale enemy buildup intent upon attacking the vital logistic support areas in the rear.

B. Operations. During the month of December the Battalion maintained two rifle companies along the MLR on the KY HA Peninsula, and one company on each of the two islands, KY HOA and KY XUAN. On the Peninsula, Companies A&B/C conducted vigorous saturation patrolling forward of the MLR, and along the entire length of the Peninsula. Patrols were increased substantially during the hours of darkness, many of which were coordinated Marine/Popular Force patrols. Additionally, coordinated Marine/Self Defense Corps checkpoints were manned in the various hamlets to insure compliance with established curfew regulations. Company A provided security for the LST ramp (BT 522121) located on the northeastern tip of the Peninsula in addition to manning their portion of the MLR.

Companies C/B and D throughout the month conducted aggressive patrolling on the two western islands of KY HOA (BT 500140) and KY XUAN (BT 485100). The patrol activity was in conjunction with an active pacification/rural reconstruction program.

UNCLASSIFIED

Both Companies conducted coordinated Marine/Popular Force patrols. Company C/B manned coordinated checkpoints with elements of the Self Defense Corps on KY HOA Island (BT 500140) to insure compliance with established curfew regulations.

H&S Company continued their defenses of the Battalion Command Post, and provided Marines on a nightly basis, as security forces for the waterborne patrol, and to accompany the nightly Popular Force ambush within the KY HA Village.

The 2d Platoon, Company A, 1st Amphibian Tractor Battalion conducted nightly waterborne patrols throughout the myriad of inland water-ways within the Battalion's TAOR. The patrol's primary mission was to insure compliance with the existing curfew regulations. In addition to the above mentioned mission, the LVT's provided logistic support to the patrol bases located on the Islands of KY HOA and KY XUAN. Tactical support, in the form of amphibious landings was provided the Battalion during the scheduled operations on HOA XUAN Island (BT 4315).

To assist in the defensive posture of the Battalion, the recently acquired Seismic Intrusion Detectors were utilized throughout the Battalion's area of responsibility. A total of twenty SID are available and issued to the individual rifle companies and H&S Company. During December the primary employment was in conjunction with ambushes. Other uses included MLR defenses, CP defenses and storage area defense. Periodic sounds were recorded, all of which alerted the Marines manning the adjacent positions. Illumination and small arms were directed into the vicinity of the reported movement with no significant results. However it is felt that instant action as a result of the SID indication deferred any further enemy activity.

Offensive operations conducted by the Battalion reached a peak as the month drew to a close. On the 9th of December, acting on intelligence received from a refugee residing in the hamlet of HOA TRA, Company C (-)(Rein) proceeded by LVT to the vicinity of (BT 430174) and conducted a search and destroy operation from HOA TRA (BT 430174) southeast along the peninsula. Sporadic small arms fire was received throughout the operation. Moving south, the Company crossed the Truong Giang River early in the afternoon of the 9th by LVT, and continued the sweep south to the retraction point at (BT 456143). The operation netted a total of five Viet Cong suspects.

The second offensive operation placed Company C on HOA XUAN Island (BT 4315) on the 18th of December. The Company landed by LVT's at (BT 437164) and conducted a sweeping search and clear operation along the HOA XUAN (1) Village complex, (Grid line 16). Although no large scale insurgent opposition was met, harassing small arms fire was sporadically present throughout the day. Numerous trench lines and tunnels were discovered and destroyed, as were hiding holes in and around the hamlet area. In conjunction with the operation, psychological leaflets were distributed along the axis of advance. The Company sustained no casualties during the operation, however, seven VCS were apprehended and turned over to the counterintelligence personnel at Chu Lai.

The next offensive operation commenced the evening of the 18th and upon retraction of Company C. One reinforced platoon from Company B moved clandestinely north from (BT 474144) to (BT 446164) where they harbored for the night and dispatched reconnaissance patrols to observe any enemy activity initiated as a result of Company C's vacation of the Island earlier in the day. However, no significant observations were made, and commencing at 0800 the Platoon conducted a daylight sweep back to its patrol base at "Kahaku" (BT 476144). No VC/VCS were observed or apprehended.

On 23 December, Company B was once again ordered to launch a reinforced platoon size operation on the Viet Cong controlled island of HOA AN N (BT 4315). Under cover of darkness, and at low tide the platoon moved across the TRUONG GIANG River mouth to the vicinity of (BT 461144). The move was to be done in complete secrecy, however, an unseen Vietnamese observed the crossing and passed a verbal warning which carried up the entire northeast coast of the Island. Accordingly the entry was compromised. However, the search and destroy mission continued up the northeast finger of the island (BT 4515) and back along the southeast finger (BT 4014) with no more contact than isolated harassing incidents of small arms fire. Noteworthy was the fact, that two VC booby traps were encountered, and both detonations caused only one slightly wounded (non-evacuee) Marine. The operation netted two VCS both of which were sent to the Chu Lai Collection Point.

The keynote of the offensive operations during the period was the Battalion (-)(Rein) operation, code named TRIDENT, conducted on 27 December. The scheme of maneuver encompassed HOA AN Island (BT 4315) with three companies (-)(Rein) landing on widely dispersed beaches. Company A (-)(Rein) landed via Amphibian tractor on the northeast shore and moved west, while companies B and C landed by indigenous boats on the southeast and southwest areas respectively and moved generally north. The operation ran smoothly and netted the Battalion one Viet Cong killed, the capture of his ChiCom 7.62mm Mossin Nagant Carbine and one American M-16 grenade. Additionally thirty-five Viet Cong suspects were apprehended ten of which were returned to the Chu Lai Collection Point. Two of these ten were on the Battalion's Black List. The Battalion although faced with sporadic isolated incidents of harassing small arms fire, sustained no casualties.

### C. Chronological Narrative of Significant Events.

#### December

- 1 At 0320H and again at 0400H movement was suspected on the perimeter of Company D's patrol base (BT 487104). In each case, an M-79 round was fired and the area checked with nothing significant noted.
- 2 At 2130H one M-79 round was fired at movement on the Company D patrol base perimeter (BT 487104). A check of the area revealed nothing.
- 3 A Company B ambush at (BT 509078) received 2-3 rounds incoming S/A fire at 2015H. Two fire teams were dispatched to check to the west of the ambush site where the fire originated but found nothing.

December

- 4 At 0125H Company D received one S/A incoming round from east of their patrol base at (BT 487104). The area was visually checked under illumination with nothing unusual observed. At 0400H, noises which sounded like someone driving stakes into the ground were heard to the northeast of Company D's patrol base. Six M-14 rounds were fired and the area was checked under illumination, however, nothing unusual was seen. At 2350H, two more M-14 rounds were fired at suspected movement in the same vicinity. Illumination again revealed nothing.
- 5 At 2000H one platoon from Company B was placed on an alert status to augment MLR positions of 2d Bn, 4th Marines. At 2205H, in the vicinity of Company D patrol base (BT 487104), a crouching figure was observed approximately 75 meters from the patrol base. One M-14 round was fired and when the individual began to flee an additional 10 rounds were fired. The area was immediately checked, however, the individual was not located.
- 6 At 0830H the platoon placed in the alert status the previous evening was relieved of the requirement.
- 7 At 0445H, seven M-14 rounds were fired at suspected enemy movement on the perimeter of Company D's patrol base (BT 487104). A check of the area revealed nothing. At 0550H a VCS was brought to the Company D patrol base (BT 487104) with wounds in the arm and leg. The wounds which appeared to be bullet wounds, were treated by the corpsmen and the VCS was transported to the Chu Lai Collection Point. At 2320H, a SID located at (BT 487104), the Company D patrol base, indicated movement. Two M-79 rounds were fired into the area of suspected movement, followed by an immediate search, but nothing unusual was noted.
- 8-9 At 090900H, the second platoon of Company B was placed under the operational control of the 2d Bn, 4th Marines and assigned as part of the Regimental Reserve. At 090500H, the third platoon, Company C departed the company patrol base (BT 512125) for HOA TRA Hamlet (BT 430174) in four LVT's. This reaction force was dispatched acting on an intelligence report which stated there were eight VC living there. At (BT 474145) the assault force split with two LVT's moving up the TRUONG GIANG River and two LVT's proceeding northwest along the northern shoreline of the Island. At 090609H, a sweep of HOA TRA Hamlet (BT 430174) commenced. Two male VCS were apprehended in the Hamlet at 090700H and 090944H respectively. At 090705H, one LVT, while patrolling in the river, received S/A fire from the vicinity of (BT 437162). Again at 090858H, S/A fire was received from (BT 439169). In both cases

UNCLASSIFIED

December

the sniper withdrew before contact could be made. At 091052H fire was received at (BT 439169) from an estimated VC squad. The Marines returned the fire and moved into the area, only to have the enemy withdraw without further contact. At 091220H, five VCS were apprehended at (BT 445158). No further contact was made and the platoon returned to the patrol base by LVT. At 092104H a Company B patrol heard seven drumbeats in the vicinity of (BT 495007). At the same time a Vietnamese was observed following the patrol. When Marines attempted to halt the Vietnamese, the man started to run and was fired upon and wounded by the patrol. After treating the wound, and checking the individual's ID card, the Marines turned him over to the Village Chief as a first time curfew violator.

- 10 At 0800H Company B replaced Company C on KY HOA Island (BT 50113) and Company C moved to the KY HA Peninsula to occupy the area (BT 524090) formerly occupied by Company B. The move was completed by 1030H.

- 11 At 2028H, the platoon from Company A located at the LST ramp (BT 521119), received five incoming grenades and a moderate amount of S/A and A/W fire from vicinity (BT 524122). Immediately a heavy volume of S/A fire and two grenades were returned, forcing the VC to break contact. During the engagement, one squad was dispatched to the Village Chief's house for security while two additional squads were sent to reinforce the LST ramp. The entire Battalion was subsequently placed on 100% alert. The area from which the fire came from was swept under artillery illumination with no significant observation. The Battalion returned to 50% alert at 2300H.

- 12 At 0520H a security/combat patrol from Company D, at (BT 488103) apprehended one male VC without ID card. He was turned over to the Village Chief for further disposition as a first time curfew violator. At 2210H a defensive position of Company A at (BT 528105) received three bursts of S/A fire and one fragmentation grenade, which slightly wounded one marine. A squad checked the area under 81mm mortar illumination but found nothing unusual.

- 13-14 At 140315H a Company C checkpoint vicinity (BT 515086) fired six M-14 rounds at a individual forward of the Hamlet gate. The man ran off to the southwest and was not seen again.

- 15-16 At 152118H a Company D patrol received two rounds S/A fire from vicinity (BT 490089). The area was illuminated by 81mm mortar but nothing unusual was observed. At 161945H, Company D fired one 81mm illumination round to observe area of suspected movement at (BT 484102). A patrol was dispatched but nothing unusual was found.

DECLASSIFIED

December

- 17 At 171345H, Company B's patrol base "Kahuku" (BT 476142) reported receiving incoming mortar fire initially thought to be from the island at (BT 4712). Two KIA's were sustained. Further reports, however, indicated that the suspected mortar rounds were in actuality 40mm rocket fire from friendly HU-1E aircraft. The HU-1E aircraft returning to MAG-36, had seen the Marines at (BT 476142) and mistaken them for Viet Cong. At 171850H, two H-34 helicopters fired machine guns vicinity (BT 483118). Area was searched by Company D and one 11 year old VN male was found to be wounded in the shoulder. The boy was taken to Company D's CP and first aid was administered.
- 18 At 0800H the planned search and destroy operation on HOA XUAN (BT 4315) by Company C was executed. No large concentration of enemy were encountered. The company CP group received one S/A round incoming from vicinity (BT 429146) at 181230H. No casualties were taken, and an immediate search of the area produced no VC. Seven VCS were taken from the island because of improper identification.
- 19-20 At 192335H, a defensive position at (BT 525089) received one incoming S/A tracer round from the south. Exact point from which round was fired could not be determined.
- 21-22 At 211830H, Company A received one round S/A into their position vicinity (BT 528104). The round came from vicinity (BT 527108). This area was thoroughly searched but nothing unusual was found. At 220010H, a Company D patrol, vicinity (BT 481090) saw six people standing on a rice paddy dike. As the patrol approached the people, they fled. The patrol fired at the fleeing people but were unable to hit anyone.
- 23 A Company B platoon (rein) in a search and destroy mission on HOA XUAN Island (BT 4315) apprehended one VCS male with no ID card vicinity (BT 443155) at 0930H. The patrol received 5-6 rounds of harassing fire from (BT 436147) at 1012H. The area was searched thoroughly but nothing unusual was found. Two explosive type booby traps (type could not be determined) were set off near a gate at (BT 444145) at 1026H. One Marine was wounded but required no evacuation. The booby trap was believed to have been attached to the gate. Another VCS without an ID card was apprehended vicinity (BT 440150).
- 24-25 Company D, 1/3 arrived to displace Company C, 1/4. This was in conjunction with 3d Marine Division transplacement program. At 242305H, the 1st Bn CP security position at (BT 524091) received two incoming rounds of S/A fire. They immediately returned fire then checked the area but found nothing unusual. The scout sniper team (two men) was employed to observe a trench line with tunnels discovered at (BT 527108). The scout/snipers moved into position (BT 527107) after dark and remained until 250400H. They saw and heard nothing unusual.

December

At 252240H, two S/A rounds were heard, one round incoming at Company D's CP (BT 487104) and one round going over the heads of the patrol at vicinity (BT 488108). The patrol checked the area but nothing unusual was discovered.

26-27

On 27 December 1965, a Battalion (-)(Rein) search and destroy operation was conducted on HOA XUAN Island (BT 4315). The Battalion apprehended thirty-five VCS in the field with ten of them transported to Chu Lai Collection Point. One VC was killed, and his ChiC Mossin-Nagant Model 53 carbine, seven rounds of 7.62 ammunition, one spent cartridge and one M-20 fragmentation grenade were captured.

28

At 2100H, Company D received one incoming carbine round at (BT 487104) from vicinity (BT 485106). Two S/A rounds were immediately fired into the area from which the round was suspected to have originated but when a patrol was sent to investigate the area nothing unusual was found. At 2200H, rocks were thrown at a Marine checking posts at (BT 526091). The area was illuminated and a man was observed running into the brush. Two M-14 rounds were fired at the man as he fled, however, with undetermined results. At 2252H, the same area was illuminated when movement was suspected and a man was observed running away. Another M-14 round was fired with undetermined results.

29

At 0145H, two Vietnamese males were apprehended at (BT 526112). The VCS, who were in a small boat and failed to possess ID cards, were turned over to the Village Chief for disposition. At 0250H a curfew violator was apprehended at (BT 481108) and turned over to the Village Chief. At 0015H, movement was indicated on a Seismic Intrusion Detector at (BT 526112). Illumination revealed several people running into the tree line. Two M-79 rounds and 15-20 M-14 rounds were fired and the area was checked immediately, however, nothing unusual was noted. At 2310H, an estimated 5-7 VC probed the LST ramp (BT 521119), firing 15-20 S/A rounds at Marine positions. Fire was returned and one grenade thrown by the Marines, forcing the probers to withdraw. A patrol checked the area where the hostile fire originated but observed nothing unusual. At 2325H one grenade was thrown at Marine positions around the ramp. The area was illuminated and checked. Nothing unusual was observed.

30

At 2025H, a squad patrol at (BT 490095) observed one man running in the brush. The man continued to run when ordered to halt and was fired on by the patrol. The man disappeared in the darkness and a check of the area revealed nothing. One scout sniper was employed with Company A in blocking position (BT 423099). One round was fired at a VC OP. One man was seen to fall, but a check of the area revealed no body.

UNCLASSIFIED

December

- 31 At 2140H, movement was suspected and one M-16 round fired at (BT 525089), but illumination revealed nothing. At 2300H, one M-79 round and two M-16 rounds were fired at suspected movement (BT 428102). The area was checked and nothing was found. A company size operation was scheduled on HOA XUAN Island (BT 4215) however the plan was contingent on the availability of local boats to gain access to the island. The boats were not available and the operation was cancelled.

D. Training.

- (1) Training continued primarily with on-the-job type instruction with Rifle Companies, H&S Company and direct support units. Orientation and indoctrination briefings were conducted for all hands joining the Battalion.
- (2) Rifle Company training emphasized those General Military Subjects directly applicable to the present mission and disposition.
- (3) During the period two additional rifle snipers were trained by 1st Division Sniper Rifle Team. Upon completion of this formalized training the Battalion will have seven qualified snipers.
- (4) Members of the 81mm Mortar Platoon during the latter part of the month received nightly on-the-job training. Numerous fire missions were fired at simulated targets. The speed and accuracy of the unit has increased noticeably.
- (5) Members of H&S Company's 106mm Recoilless Rifle Platoon conducted live firing exercises during the month and have become increasingly efficient with their weapons.
- (6) Through the assistance of the Battalion Artillery Group and the Battalion's Artillery Liaison Officer, a forward observers school was conducted for rifle squad leaders. Emphasis was placed on the small unit leaders having the knowledge and capability of calling for and adjusting artillery fire without the assistance of a bona fide forward observer. The school was well attended, and only favorable comments were expressed upon cessation of the class. Intentions are to continue this type of training during January.
- (7) On 28 December, the Battalion published Battalion Bulletin 1500 relating to intrasection technical training. The basis of this bulletin was to insure adequate intrasection MOS training to maintain section proficiency among the various executive/special staff sections within the Battalion. The Bulletin calls for a minimum of two hours formal instruction each week.
- (8) During the month of December, 122 Marines attended the Regimental Land Mine Warfare School, where instruction was held on the recognition of the latest Viet Cong booby traps and mines, and their employment against the Marines.

LOGISTICSSECTION VA. SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

This Battalion plus attached/supporting units averages a monthly strength of 1100. The Battalion has two rifle companies positioned on islands forward of the MLR. Water, including that for showers, is furnished to these units on a daily basis. One hot meal a day is furnished to these units and two hot meals a day are furnished to the units on the MLR.

During the month of December, all encampment/garrison equipment continued to deteriorate. Only eleven lister bags remain serviceable and 11 tentage and cots have reached the critical stage.

Shipments of various items have been received and have helped alleviate some problem areas. "CRITIPAK" issue has been received for the month on 28 December. Items helped in problem areas.

During December, one strongback was received and constructed. Of 125 proposed, 48 had been completed.

B. SUPPLY1. Supply Requirements

(a) Class I - 8000 gallons water/day.  
1100 rations/day.

(b) Class II - Household consumables are still in short supply. Office supplies, rifle oil, administrative forms, and tropical utilities, common size jungle boots are needed.

(c) Class III - 150 gallons MORGAS, 100 gallons diesel, 15 gallons kerosene and limited quantities of all types oil are required daily.

(d) Class IV - Requirement exists for 30,000 sandbags, 1000 rolls of barbed wire, and sufficient stakes (8', 5', 32", 24") to complete the MLR positions.

(e) Class V - A Basic Allowance is maintained by all units with an additional Basic Allowance for the outpost units.

2. Procurement Problems

(a) Requisitions. A great time lag exists from the document left data and receipt of advise cards on priority O2 requisitions. Considerable effort and time is required to keep abreast of the current status of the O2 requisitions.

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

### 3. Storage

(a) At present salvage number ten boxes and some 4.3 cuft boxes are being used for warehousing/displacement. Two requisitions have been submitted for 4.3 cuft boxes but none have been received. In the event of displacement, a larger portion of items would have to be palletized than would be desired.

### C. TRANSPORTATION

1. Transportation support of any type is not available on a dependable day to day basis.

2. Cargo vehicles are very limited for logistical support. However, the support received from the trucks units has been very good considering the conditions under which they have been operating.

3. Helicopter logistic support has been so erratic and undependable; requests for helicopter transportation have been suspended.

### D. MAINTENANCE

1. Second echelon maintenance has been fluctuating from good to bad depending on number and type of spare parts received. Some brake shoes, spark plugs and other items have been received, thus reducing deadline time for vehicles.

2. Third echelon maintenance has been excellent considering FLSU #1 is also hampered by the lack of spare parts.

### E. SANITATION

1. Limited amounts of soap, DDT, and other items have been received but not enough to completely alleviate the sanitation problem.

2. Pre-fabricated laterines, constructed by Engineer Battalion, were procured and have helped.

F. DEADLINED COMBAT ESSENTIAL EQUIPMENT BY TYPE. Items deadlined for the month of December are listed in Section VIII - Supporting documents.

### G. EMPLOYMENT OF LOCAL CIVILIANS

1. Local civilians are employed to work in the messhall, barbershops, and laundries.

TAB K - PERIODIC LOGISTIC REPORTS

SECTION VICOMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICSA. General

1. Considering the non-availability of spare parts, the equipment is in reasonably good condition. The battalion received eight (8) AN/PRC-6's and twelve (12) AN/PRC-10's under the FY66 R&E Program. Proper first and second echelon maintenance is constantly being performed and a keen awareness of the value of the equipment, both operationally and monetarily, exists.

B. Deadlined Equipment  
Third Echelon

<u>TYPE</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AN/PRC-10	8
AN/PRC-6	5
TA-1	6
TPS-21	1
BB-451 (cases)	4
AN/URM-48	1
AN/URR-23A	1
AN/USM-24C	1

## Second Echelon

AN/PRC-6	10
AN/PRC-10 (also 10 PRC-10's for ant)	3
X-150A	6

C. Security Violations  
1. None

D. Message Traffic

	<u>INCOMING</u>	<u>OUTGOING</u>
Radio	904	223
Message Center		
(a) Classified	247	0
(b) Unclassified	204	152

E. Personnel Status

<u>MOS</u>	<u>OVERAGE</u>	<u>SHORTAGE</u>
2511	1	
2531		3
2533	1	
2541	1	
2543		1
2822	1	
2841	1	

UNCLASSIFIED

F. Operational Training1. Message Center

a. Offline Crypto	160 hours
b. Logging and Filing	20 hours
c. Typing	40 hours
d. Teletype Operation	12 hours
e. Message Format	6 hours
f. Security	2 hours

2. Radio

a. AN/PRC-6 (Operation and Maintenance)	16 hours
b. AN/PRC-10 (Operation and Maintenance)	16 hours
c. Voice Procedure	20 hours
d. Care & Maintenance of Radio Equipment	30 hours
e. AN/PRC-25 (Operation)	6 hours

3. Wire

a. Care and Cleaning of Wire Equipment	10 hours
b. Re-servicing of Field Wire WD-1TT	24 hours
c. Installation, Operation & Maintenance of the SB-86 Switching central	40 hours
d. Installation of the cross connect terminal	16 hours

G. Operations

1. The battalion participated in one battalion (-) operation in which the radio set AN/PRC-25 was used. Operating at extended ranges and using both AN/PRC-25s and AN/PRC-10s on the same nets, communications were constant and reliable. The problem of periodically retuning the AN/PRC-10 to the AN/PRC-25 was virtually nonexistent due in part to critical shop alignment of the AN/PRC-10s prior to the operation.

2. A communications system to support the coordination of the mutual defensive efforts of the tenant units on the Ky Ha Peninsula was installed. Peninsula Defense Coordination Bunker. The system consists of hot lines from the Bunker to each of the tenant units and trunk lines to the battalion and regimental switchboards. The wire system is backed up by a VHF radio net.

DECLASSIFIED

## SECTION VII.

FIRE SUPPORT COORDINATION, NAVAL GUNFIREA. Artillery.

- (1) Significant Events. In order to support operations of this Battalion, Battery H, 3d Battalion, 12th Marines displaced a total of three times to a forward firing position at (BT 437077). However, no artillery targets were available. A total of five illumination missions were fired during the month in support of the Battalion.

(2) Statistical Summary

(a) Number of missions fired in support: 102

(b) Types of missions:

## 1. Unobserved Missions

a. H&I fires 90

## 2. Observed Missions

a. Targets of opportunity 0

b. Registrations 7

c. Illumination 5

(c) Weapons utilized and ammunition expended:

	<u>HE</u>	<u>Ill</u>	<u>Smk</u>
105mm	475	18	13
155mm	197	5	0

B. Naval Gunfire. None.

## SECTION VIII.

AIR SUPPORT/DEFENSE

- A. Air Support. During the month of December, air support requirements consisted almost entirely of helicopter resupply. Approximately 50% of all helicopter requests were not fulfilled. Aircraft availability and weather conditions were the primary factors contributing to the lack of support. All emergency evacuation requests were fulfilled.

Air Support Requests.

## 1. Helicopter.

## (a) Resupply.

Mission Requests	87
Missions Completed	42

## (b) Evacuation.

Mission Requests	1
Missions Completed	1

## (c) Tactical (Recon).

Mission Requests	3
Missions Completed	2

## 2. Fixed Wing Transport.

None

## 3. Air Strikes.

Mission Requests	2
Missions Completed	1 (CAP)

- B. Air Defense. Air defense measures employed by the Battalion are passive. No organic weapons are available for active air defense.

C. Problem Areas.

- (1) The centralized control exercised by III MAF does not expedite the allocation of aircraft. Higher headquarters requires all air requests be submitted at least 48 hours prior to any operation. However, Wing does not release its frag order indicating allocation of aircraft until between 1000-2400 of the evening prior to the operation. This is highly impractical, in as much as the troop commander is unable to rely on air support during his operation. During Operation TRIDENT (27 December 1965) initial troop mount out was scheduled for 0500-0530. Not until 0130H of that same morning was the air support request confirmed.

- ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
- (2) It is recommended that consideration be given to the feasibility of aircraft located within the Chu Lai Enclave being controlled by the ADC. Supporting arms controlled by a headquarters relatively far removed from the operating enclave does not seem to be the most practical or operationally efficient method.

MEDICAL/DENTAL AFFAIRSSECTION IX

1. The daily average number of patients seen at the Battalion Aid Station was 21.1. Of these, 24 were admitted to the ward for further treatment and/or observation. Thirty-three were referred to Company "B", 3rd Medical Battalion; thirteen of these being admitted for further treatment. Dental referrals numbered 26.

2. Prevalent and significant diseases encountered, with the rate of incidence, are as follows:

- a. Bronchitis - 01
- b. Diarrhea, acute - 07
- c. Respiratory, infection, acute - 03
- d. Gastroenteritis, acute - 04
- e. Gonorrhea - 07\*
- f. Urethritis, venereal - 03\*
- \* Contacted while on R&R

3. Emergency situations encountered and the treatment rendered are as follows.

a. LCpl L. L. SCOTT, 2086070, USMC, H&S Company was carried into BAS by other Marines at approximately 2015 on 24 December in a state of severe agitation and suffering from hallucinations. Thorazine, 50mg, I. V. was administered and the patient was observed for 45 minutes. He was then returned to his billeting area with the recommendation that he be kept under observation for signs of vomiting. At approximately 1330, 25 December SCOTT was again brought to BAS at which time he was convulsing and a contusion over the right temporal region was noted. He was immediately transferred to Company "B", 3rd Medical Battalion for further treatment and observation.

4. The administrative work is hampered by the lack of a typewriter and a shortage of service record forms. Medical supplies are being received though not in sufficient quantity. A small amount of suture material was received during this period, but depletion of these items is anticipated before resupply is accomplished.

5. The total number of inoculations administered during the month was 158. Serums most commonly used were Smallpox, Typhoid, and Gamma Globulin.

6. During the month, MEDCAP treated approximately 1700 civilians in the following villages: An Hai; Trung Toan; Sam Lin; Hoa Tong; Hoe Trung, and Tan Tong. The most common diseases encountered were dermatological types (ulcerated lesions), minor respiratory disorders, and gastrointestinal disorders. Compared with previous months the total number of patients is decreasing. Sanitation conditions in all villages is primitive but some progress is being made.

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~SECTION X. CIVIL AFFAIRS - PSYCHOLOGICAL WARFARE ACTIVITIESA. General.

- a. This command's Civic Action program consists primarily of medical assistance, development of local village governments and both joint and self-help projects. Civic Actions are conducted in three villages, KY HA, KY HOA and KY XUAN.

- (1) KY HA Village has an active government which plays an important part in the peoples lives, providing them with leadership and an organized means of communicating their needs to higher authority for assistance. The village has an active PF platoon, a well organized Self Defense Corps (Home Guard) and can all but be considered secure.
- (2) The government of KY HOA Village has grown from a rough beginning into a well functioning organization, due primarily to the leadership of an enthusiastic Village Chief. One PF platoon is present in the village and the Self Defense Corps is active and effective in all hamlets. The people of KY HOA are very responsive to the programs and projects initiated by Company B and have a definite desire to help themselves.
- (3) KY XUAN, under the leadership of the Village Chief, has a fairly effective government which is beginning to become an increasingly important part of the peoples lives. The people are quite friendly and have confidence in the Marines on the island as well as being responsive to their programs.

- b. See Daily Civil Affairs Situation Reports (attached).

B. Significant Events.

- a. The Battalion Civic Action Out Patient Clinic and company corpsmen held scheduled treatment (MedCAP) in all three villages. The doctors and corpsmen treated a total of 5,192 villagers during the month. In addition, dentists provided treatment in the three villages, treating a total of 30 people.
- b. In KY HOA Village a second health clinic was established at HOA TRUNG Hamlet. The Village's two clinics are staffed by village health workers, volunteer hamlet health workers and corpsmen from Company B. A 24 Hour emergency service is provided in addition to the regular hours of operation.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

- c. The Battalion Educational Development Section conducted and supervised 71 hours of instruction for 159 English language students in KY HA and KY HOA Villages. In KY XUAN, the Village Staff and Hamlet Officials are enrolled in an English class.
- d. The Village Staff in KY HOA moved operations into the Village Headquarters at HOA TRUNG Hamlet. It had not been occupied since the Viet Cong attack on the Junk Fleet Base in July 1965. The Village Headquarters now functions on a regular schedule and PF security is present 24 hours daily.
- e. During the month several indications of the peoples confidence were seen. Among these indications were a marked increase in GVN flags being displayed, especially in KY XUAN Village where the effects of VC domination have not been completely forgotten. A second indication was the movement of the Hamlet Chiefs of the two western hamlets of KY HOA back into their own homes. The two chiefs had been living in the eastern part of the village since the attack on the Junk Fleet Base in July.
- f. On 7 December soap was distributed to approximately 400 persons in KY XUAN Village. The soap was distributed at the village school. In connection with the distribution, the village nurses conducted instruction in personal hygiene.
- g. On 15 December approximately 350 villagers in KY HOA received clothing through the Project HandClasp program. The village and hamlet chiefs distributed the clothes to the needy people within the village.
- h. On 17 and 18 December CARE School Kits were distributed in HOA and KY XUAN. School children in the two villages received a total of 375 kits.
- i. On 17 December CARE food supplies plus quantities of rice, were distributed to approximately 500 people in KY HOA Village. The recipients were primarily refugees in HOA LONG Hamlet.

#### C. Civic Action Projects.

- a. The Midwife dispensary in KY HA Village was cleaned and painted. The work was accomplished through the coordinated efforts of Vietnamese and Marines with paint and materials provided by both.
- b. Marines installed urinals at the schools in KY XUAN. In connection with this installation the village nurses conducted classes on personal and public hygiene and sanitation.
- c. A bridge in KY HA Village which washed out during an unusually high tide in November, was repaired during a lull in the rains. Repairs were started in November but heavy rains hampered completion of operations until late December.

UNCLASSIFIED

- d. On 10 December, and again on Christmas Day, Catholic Mass was held for villagers in KY XUAN Village. There is a small Catholic Church in the Village and about 30 villagers attended the mass.
- e. Christmas parties were held for the children in the villages. Candy, clothing and a few toys were distributed. Games and talent shows were the highlights in the Christmas programs.

#### D. Problem Areas.

- a. The absence of a PF unit in KY XUAN hinders the development of effective local security within that village. A PAT platoon has been assigned during the interim period until a PF unit can be committed to the village. However, the PAT's basic mission does not include public security. Accordingly, this further delays the development of a Self Defense Corps in the Village.
- b. The lack of transportation for material goods to the Chu Lai Enclave continues to hamper the entire civic action program. The lack of required materials necessitates delays and often prevents the timely completion of needed local projects and improvements.

#### E. Plans.

- a. Continue rural reconstruction activities in the villages of KY HA, KY HOA and KY XUAN. Emphasis placed on further development of local governments and self-help type projects, deemphasizing the Marine role in government activities. Respond wherever possible to the needs and requests of the local populace. Civic actions such as medical assistance and educational development will continue.
- b. Development of Self Defense Corps in KY XUAN Village. This is dependent upon assignment of a PF unit.
- c. Develop increased confidence in the people of all three villages in their ability to defend against local VC agents, primarily through increased emphasis on local Vietnamese activity in this area.

#### F. Psychological Operations.

- a. A total of 6,943 leaflets (numbers 6, 10, 16, 18, and 19) were distributed throughout the TAOR in the villages of KY HA, KY HOA, KY XUAN, and HOA XUAN. Distribution was effected by Marine combat patrols, coordinated Marine/Popular Forces patrols, and by village and hamlet chiefs. Generally the people accepted the leaflets and read them.
- b. Leaflets were obtained from Ly Tin District Headquarters and the 4th Marines Headquarters.

UNCLASSIFIED

- c. A Province Medical Team was sent to KY HOA Island by the Province Chief when 12 cases of small pox were reported. Upon inspection by the Battalion surgeon the small pox was diagnosed as chicken pox. The medical team while on KY HOA vaccinated a number of the people against small pox.
- d. Christmas parties were held on KY XUAN for the Vietnamese children of the Island. The parties were enthusiastically accepted by the children and villagers alike.
- e. Several significant incidents have occurred on KY XUAN during the last month.
  - (1) On 3 December 1965 the first anti-government propaganda leaflets were found since 13 October on KY XUAN. The leaflets were directed against the people and the GVN forces.
  - (2) On 2 December 1965 the VC abducted four villagers one of which was a hamlet chiefs father, two family leaders and one elderly man.
  - (3) The Vietnamese village officials disseminated their own psychological warfare banners, which read as follows: We must seek out and destroy covert communism and rebuild the village.
  - (4) On 22 December 1965 Company D discovered anti-American propaganda leaflets directed against the American participation in the War in Viet Nam. The leaflets were printed in English. The open letter allegedly from Army Special Forces Sgt. Claude D. McClure denounced with vigor the U.S. involvement in Vietnam.
  - (5) A newsletter (800 copies) written by Mr. CHOW, the KY XUAN Village Chief was printed and distributed on 21 December, to the villagers of KY XUAN. The newsletter contained information of general interest to the people of KY XUAN.
  - (6) On 2 December 1965 in the hamlet of HOA TRUNG on KY HOA Island, the GVN flag was flown in front of the village headquarters for the first time since the VC launched an attack on the island in July 1965.
  - (7) 800 copies of HUONG QUE number 16, 580 copies of HUONG QUE number 18, and 270 copies of The GIOI TU-DO were distributed on 31 December to the various rifle companies to be disseminated to the villagers of KY HA, KY HOA, and KY XUAN.

TAB 4 - DAILY CIVIL AFFAIRS SITUATION REPORTS

UNCLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

TABS to 1st Bn, 4th Marines Command Chronology, Dec 1965

Tab A: Bn Orders and Bulletins

1. BnO 1302.1A, "Assignment of Collateral Duties", 3 Dec 65
2. BnBul 1500, "60mm Mortar Training", 30 Dec 65
3. BnBul 1500, "Land Mine Warfare School", 29 Dec 1965
4. BnBul 1500, "Intrasection Technical Training", 28 Dec 65
5. BnBul 1650, "Meritorious Mast, LCpl John J. KUBELIS", 31 Dec 65
6. Bn Bul 1650, "Meritorious Mast, Sgt Ismael S. RAMIREZ", N/D
7. BnO 3574.2, "Sniper Team", 3 Dec 1965
8. BnO 8010.1A, "SOP for Maintenance of Ammunition Allowances", 6 Dec 65  
w/Ch 1 dtd 3 Jan 66
9. BnBul 11090, "Preparations for Severe Weather Conditions", 3 Dec 65

Tab B: Periodic Personnel Reports

- 1: 25 Nov - 1 Dec 65
- 2: 2-8 Dec 65
- 3: 9-15 Dec 65
- 4: 16 - 31 Dec 65

Tab C: Personnel Daily Summaires

Tab D: SIRs dtd 11, 13, 15, 23 Dec (action dates)

Tab E: INTSUM 209 - 239 (234 NIF)

Tab F: S-2 Journal

Tab G: Operation Orders

- 1: OpO 226-65, 13 Dec 65
- 2: OpO 227-65 (Opn TRIDENT), 24 Dec 65
- 3: OpO 228-65, 31 Dec 1965

Tab H: After Action Reports

- 1: A/A Rpt, 18 Dec 1965. Dtd 19 Dec 65
- 2: A/A Rpt, Opn TRIDENT, 27 Dec 1965, Dtd 1 Jan 66

Tab I: Daily SITREPS (#210 - 239)

Tab J: S-3 Journal ( 3 & 13 Dec 65 NIF)

Tab K: Periodic Logistic Reports (5, covering 25 Nov - 30 Dec 65)

Tab L: Daily CA Situation Reports

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
3rd Marine Division (Rein)  
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

BnO 1302.1A  
1:BJF:glm  
3 Dec65

BATTALION ORDER 1302.1A

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Assignment of Collateral Duties

1. Purpose. To assign officers of the command such collateral duties as are necessary to provide for the efficient operation of the battalion.
2. Cancellation. Battalion Order 1302.1
3. Directive. Officers whose primary duty is that listed below are hereby assigned collateral duties as indicated. Current regulations and publications will be used as guidance in the performance of such duties.

Primary Duty

S-1/Adj

Asst S-1/PersO

CO H&SCo

XO H&SCo

S-2

S-3

S-3 LnO

S-3 LnO

Collateral Duties

LegO; PostalO; CustS&C Files;  
TechPubs ControlO; ClaimsInvest  
O; WitnessingO for Best Class  
Matter

PersAffairsO; VotingO; Asst  
WitnessingO for Best Class  
Matter; Cust Reg&Non-Reg Pubs

EducO; Career AdvO

ISO; LaundryO; MessO; ClubsO

SecurityO; Pri CensorshipO;  
Tech Info ControlO; Asst TS  
Material ControlO; 2nd Alt Cust  
Reg & Non-Reg Pubs

Class Matl ControlO

NBC O; AthO

PsyWarfrO

TAB A-1

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

BnBul 1500  
3:JAS:vjm  
30 December 1965

BATTALION BULLETIN 1500

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Distribution List

Subj: 60mm Mortar Training

Ref: (a) FM 23-85  
(b) BnO 3591.7D

1. Purpose. To promulgate instructions for additional training with the 60mm Mortar, M-19.
2. Background. With the reintroduction of the 60mm Mortar to the Marine Corps weapons family, immediate on-the-job training was conducted to familiarize Marines with the characteristics, procedures, and tactical employment of the mortar. This training consisted primarily of lectures and demonstrations; practical application was limited because of low availability of ammunition.
3. General. Recent availability, in limited quantities, of M50A2 practice ammunition now permits resumption of practical application in the form of live firing exercises.
4. Action
  - a. Company Commanders:
    - (1) Conduct intensified training to insure tactical proficiency, on a continuing basis, with the Mortar, 60mm M-19, using reference (a) as the basic text.
    - (2) Conduct maximum live firing exercises contingent upon availability of M50A2 practice ammunition.
    - (3) Request use of the direct fire range for firing exercises in accordance with reference (b).
  - b. Battalion S-4 Officer make available a maximum of forty rounds of M50A2 practice ammunition to each rifle company for firing exercises.
5. Self-cancellation. 1 June 1966.

  
R. J. PERRICH

DISTRIBUTION: C

DECLASSIFIED

A-42

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

BnBul 1500  
3:JAS:mcf  
29 December 1965

BATTALION BULLETIN 1500

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Land Mine Warfare School

Ref: (a) ReptBul 1500 dtd 27 December 1965

Encl: (1) Schedule of Classes and Quotas

1. Purpose. To publish quotas and instructions for subject school.

2. General

a. Enclosure (1) lists quotas allocated for the period 3 January 1966 to 28 February 1966.

b. The school is located at the 4th Marines CP. It is a two day school Monday through Saturday 0800 to 1600.

3. Action

a. Students attending are required to have in their possession a notebook, pencil, normal arms, poncho, and mess gear. HqCo, 4th Marines provides noon meal.

b. NCO in charge of each detail report to Battalion S-3 no later than 1600 the day before each scheduled class.

c. Companies located on off shore islands coordinate transportation with S-4 to insure arrival at Battalion CP no later than 0730 on first day of the scheduled class.

d. Hqs Company provide billeting at the Battalion CP as required.

e. Allocated quotas must be filled. Commitments requiring a change in quotas or dates must be cleared with the S-3 at least 24 hours in advance of scheduled class.

4. Self-cancellation. This bulletin is cancelled on 1 March 1966.

  
JAMES A. SCHUMACHER  
By direction

DISTRIBUTION: A

DECLASSIFIED

A-#3

DECLASSIFIED

BnBu 500  
29 December 1965

SCHEDULE OF CLASSES AND QUOTAS

	A	B	C	D	H&S	Total
Jan 3	5	5	7			17
Jan 7			6	5	5	16
Jan 14	5	5	6	5	5	26
Jan 21		5	11	5	5	26
Jan 26		5	11	5	5	26
Jan 31	5	5	7	5	5	27
Feb 7	5	.	5	5	.	15
Feb 14		5	7	10	5	27
Total	20	30	60	40	30	180

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

BnBul 1500  
3:JAS:mcf  
28 December 1965

BATTALION BULLETIN 1500

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Intrasection Technical Training

Encl: (1) Intrasection Training Syllabus

1. Purpose. To promulgate procedures and guidelines for the establishment and continuance of Intrasection Technical Training among the Battalion's Staff Sections.

2. General. Technical proficiency in the use of equipment, material and administrative procedures is required of all individuals as well as the specific staff section, to insure efficient tactical employment. Technical proficiency means that every individual possesses the knowledge and skills to perform not only his specific job assignment, but additionally able to perform the duties of the other Marines within the section having identical Military Occupational Specialties. This in turn will insure that the section is able to properly maintain section efficiency regardless of personnel losses.

3. Action

a. Executive/Special Staff Sections shall conduct a minimum of two (2) hours of intrasection formal technical training per week within the MOS fields peculiar to each individual section.

b. Use as instructors those Marines within the section most qualified in the particular subject to be presented.

c. Training should consist of lectures, demonstrations, and practical application in conjunction with on-the-job training.

4. Reports

a. Officers-in-charge of the several Staff Sections report all training accomplished in compliance with this Bulletin to the Commanding Officer H&S Company, by the 30th of each month.

DECLASSIFIED

BnBul 1500

23 December 1965

b. Commanding Officer H&S Company, consolidate the Staff reports and submit the monthly training accomplished report to the Battalion S-3 Officer by the 1st of each month.

5. Self-cancellation. 1 June 1966.



R. J. FERRICH

DISTRIBUTION: C (Minus rifle companies)

DECLASSIFIED

EnPul 1500  
28 December 1965

Intrasection Technical Training Syllabus

1. S-1 (Administration/Personnel)

- a. The Marine Corps Directives System (Authority to issue directives.)
  - (1) Directive Writing
  - (2) Directive Numbering
  - (3) Directive Format
  - (4) Changes and Modifications
  - (5) Directive Maintenance
- b. Navy-Marine Corps Standard Subject Classifications
- c. Navy Correspondence Procedures
- d. Publications and Printing regulations
- e. Casualty Reporting
- f. Marine Corps Filing System
- g. Marine Corps Disposal System

2. S-2 (Intelligence)

- a. Investigations (Vietnamese nationals and Marines)
- b. Public Relations
- c. Public Security
- d. Counterintelligence
- e. Aerial Photographs
- f. Counterintelligence Records
- g. Processing of Captives
- h. Coordination of Self Defense Corps
- i. Order of Battle
- j. Prisoner of War Handling
- k. Scout-Sniper Operations
- l. Stakeout Operations

3. S-3 (Operations and Training)

- a. Journal Entries
- b. Operations Orders and Formats
- c. Frag Orders and Formats
- d. Civil Affairs
- e. Situation Reports
- f. Overlay procedures
- g. Overlay reproduction
- h. Military symbols
- i. General filing procedures
- j. Maintenance of office equipment
- k. Map reading
- l. Operation Reports

4. S-4 (Logistics and Supply)

- a. Logistic reports
- b. File system
- c. Job description of OF O4
- d. Ammunition
  - (1) Determination of Basic Allowances
  - (2) Ammunition Codes (A/C)

Enclosure (1)

A-24

EnPul 1900  
23 December 1965

e. Embarkation

- (1) Figuring weights, cubes, squares
- (2) Ships characteristics pamphlets
- (3) Loading and stowage
- (4) Characteristics of amphibious vehicles, landing craft

f. Motor Transport Section

(1) Maintenance

- (a) Trouble shooting the ignition system
- (b) Trouble shooting the fuel system
- (c) Proper use of test equipment
- (d) Trouble shooting the power train
- (e) Completion of tactical equipment repair orders

(2) Operation

- (a) Proper operators maintenance
- (b) Care and cleaning of OFM gear
- (c) Vehicle destruction
- (d) Preparation for deep water fording
- (e) Completion of Standard Form 91(Accident report)
- (f) Completion of Form DD 110(Trip ticket)
- (g) Preparation of vehicles for heli-lift/surface sea-lift.

g. Food Service Section

(1) Safety

- (a) Safety program
- (b) Accident prevention
- (c) Fire prevention

(2) Mess sanitation

- (a) Importance of sanitation
- (b) Insect/rodent control
- (c) Garbage storage/control
- (d) Causes of food-borne illness
- (e) Types of food-borne illness
- (f) Prevention of food poisoning

(3) Field baking

- (a) Pies, cakes, cobblers
- (b) Bread, rolls
- (c) Quick bread

BnDul 1500  
2 December 1965

(4) Field Meat Cutting

- (a) Dry heat boneless meat
- (b) Moist heat boneless meat
- (c) Hindquarter of beef
- (d) Forequarter of beef

(5) Field Mess Equipment

- (a) M1937 "B" Pack
- (b) Heater, water immersion
- (c) Container, food insulated

(6) Field Messing

- (a) Definition of field mess
- (b) Comparison of field and garrison messing
- (c) Rear area messing
- (d) Forward area messing

(7) Rations, Water, Fuel

- (a) Types of field rations
- (b) Requisitioning of rations
- (c) Storage of rations

(8) Receiving of stores

- (a) Receiving stores
- (b) Inspection of stores
- (c) Processing of stores
- (d) Storage of stores

(9) Food Services Program

- (a) Mission & Command responsibility
- (b) Organization of messing facility
- (c) Food service personnel and duties

h. Supply Section

- (1) Safety
- (2) Field warehousing

- (a) Palletizing
- (b) Danding and packing
- (c) Storage
- (d) Location of items
- (e) Issuing
- (f) DMR Card

BnBul 1500  
28 December 1965

(3) Office Procedures

- (a) Requisition procedures
- (b) Tracer action
- (c) Receipt of supplies
- (d) Report of receipt
- (e) Correspondence
- (f) Reports
- (g) Filing
- (h) Use of SLs
- (i) Researching documents
- (j) Posting of EGR records
- (k) Posting on 708 cards

1. Medical Section

- (1) Anatomy and Physiology
- (2) Shock
- (3) Burns
- (4) Artificial Respiration
- (5) Pharmacology
- (6) Preventive Medicine
- (7) Administration
- (8) Venereal Disease
- (9) Splints, traction, transportation

5. Communications-Electronics

- a. Preventative Maintenance and Record Keeping
- b. Operation and Maintenance of Radio Set AN/PRC-6
- c. Operation and Maintenance of Radio Set AN/PRC-10
- d. Operation and Maintenance of Radio Set AN/PRC-25
- e. Operation and Maintenance of Radio Set AN/PRC-41
- f. Operation and Maintenance of Radio Set AN/PRC-47
- g. Radio Voice Procedure
- h. Field Wire Techniques
- i. Pole Line Construction
- j. Operation and Maintenance of SR-22 Switching Central
- k. Operation and Maintenance of SR-36 Switching Central
- l. Wire splices and ties.

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

BnBul 1650  
1:RBA:fjs

DEC 31 1965

BATTALION BULLETIN 1650

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Meritorious Mast; case of Lance Corporal John J. KUBELIS,  
2050883/0331 U. S. Marine Corps

Ref: (a) MDO P5000.3, MARCORPERSMAN, par 8052  
(b) MDO P5000.3, MARCORPERSMAN, par 15114

1. Purpose. To inform this command of a Meritorious Mast held for Lance Corporal John J. KUBELIS of Company "B".
2. General. Meritorious Mast was conducted by the Commanding Officer in accordance with the provisions of reference (a). The following remarks were made:

"Lance Corporal KUBELIS, I take great pleasure in commending you at this time for your outstanding action on the afternoon of 16 December 1965, while attached to the 3rd Platoon, Company B, on the island of Ky Hoa, South Vietnam. During the time when the 3rd Platoon mistakenly came under heavy rocket and machinegun fire from friendly aircraft, you without hesitation, exposed yourself to the fire. You ran to the platoon ammunition dump and grabbed the only flares available. You ran back up the hill with complete disregard for your own safety exposing yourself while the aircraft continued their heavy fire and proceeded to fire two flares at the on-coming aircraft. Your actions may have prevented the aircraft from making further attacks on the position.

Your aggressive action, initiative, courage, professional competence, and the ability to remain calm in a sudden and unexpected situation was in keeping with the highest traditions of the U. S. Marine Corps.

3. Action. The custodian of the service record book of Lance Corporal John J. KUBELIS is directed by copy hereof to make an entry in the service record as outlined in reference (b).

4. Self-cancellation. 31 January 1966.

  
R. J. PERRICH

DISTRIBUTION: ~~MAN~~

DECLASSIFIED

A-#5

DEC 11 1965

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco 96601

BnBul 1650  
1:BJF:fjs

BATTALION BULLETIN 1650

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Meritorious Mast; case of Sergeant Ismael S. RAMIREZ, 1577149/  
0369/541, U. S. Marine Corps

Ref: (a) MCO P5000.3, MARCORPERSMAN, par 8052  
(b) MCO P5000.3, MARCORPERSMAN, par 15114

1. Purpose. To inform this command of a Meritorious Mast held for Sergeant RAMIREZ of "H&S" Company.
2. General. Meritorious Mast was conducted by the Commanding Officer in accordance with the provisions of reference (a). The following remarks were made:

"Sergeant RAMIREZ, it gives me great pleasure to formally commend you for your performance while serving as this battalion's Logistics Chief. Since 30 July 1965, you have displayed a devotion to duty that is highly commendable. Of particular note is your courteous military manner when dealing with people of different ranks, and the professional manner in which you performed your duties in spite of the fact that you were working out of your MOS and in a Staff Non-Commissioned Officer billet.

All logistical missions were accomplished, although restricted by a critical shortage of assets, because of your keen imagination, energetic attention to details, and long arduous hours of continuous supervision.

"Such performance of duty, initiative and acceptance of responsibility is in keeping with the highest traditions of the U. S. Marine Corps."

3. Action. The custodian of the service record book of Sergeant RAMIREZ is directed by copy hereof to make entry in the service record as outlined in reference (b), and to further insure that a copy of this mast accompanies Sergeant RAMIREZ's next fitness report as required by reference (a).

4. Self-cancellation. 31 December 1965.

  
R. J. PERRICH

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

BnO 3574.2  
3:JCG:vjg  
3 December 1965

BATTALION ORDER 3574.2

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Sniper Team

Ref: (a) RegtO 3574.1

1. Purpose. To establish procedures and instructions for the Battalion Sniper Team.

2. Background

a. Experience in the Chu Lai area has shown that the predominance of VC small arms fire has been at ranges from 500 to 1000 meters. At such ranges it is, in most cases, difficult to locate the source of firing and to place well aimed shots on target. Further, the natural concealment, in most areas, permits VC to move with small chance of detection.

b. In compliance with reference (a) a Battalion Sniper Team has been formed. Members of the sniper team are capable of placing well aimed fire on targets at ranges up to and including 1000 meters.

3. Assignment. The S-2 Officer is appointed Battalion Sniper Team Project Officer.

4. Action

a. Battalion Sniper Team Project Officer

- (1) Coordinate Sniper Team activities within the Battalion.
- (2) Approve ammunition requests and submit them to the Regimental Sniper Team Project Officer 24 hours prior to date required.
- (3) Insure that sniper rifles are used only by trained snipers.
- (4) Submit required reports to the Regimental Sniper Team Project Officer upon completion of a mission. Negative reports are required.
- (5) Submit a report to the Regimental Sniper Team Project Officer upon completion of four months usage in the following format.

BnO 3574.2  
3 December 1965

(a) Evaluation of weapons, scopes and ammunition to include significant maintenance problems.

(b) Methods of employment.

(c) Results of program.

(d) If warranted, a recommended table of organization and table of equipment.

(6) Assigned Responsible Officer for sniper rifles and scopes.

b. Battalion Sniper Team Leaders

(1) Requisition ammunition for their teams via the Battalion Sniper Team Project Officer and distribute same.

(2) Insure that sniper rifles are employed only by trained snipers.

(3) Store all sniper rifles in the Battalion Armory when not in use.

cc. Operations Officer. Report results of the employment of sniper teams on daily situation reports indicating the location, times, methods of employment, ammunition expended and casualties inflicted.

d. Company Commander.

(1) Plan and conduct sniper activity within own companies.

(2) Advise Sniper Team Project Officer of planned employment of snipers.

(3) Request additional snipers as required through the Battalion Sniper Team Project Officer.

(4) Provide snipers for use by other companies as requested by Sniper Team Project Officer.

(5) Submit a report to the Battalion Sniper Team Project Officer within four hours after the completion of each mission to include the following:

(a) Number of rounds fired. (Match ammo)

(b) Number of rounds on hand. (Match ammo)

(c) Hits scored (include time and coordinates of target)

(d) Number of enemy killed and wounded.

(e) Any difficulties encountered with weapons.

5. Ammunition. Match ammunition will be issued at the Regimental Armory only to Sniper Team Leaders possessing approved requisitions.

DnO 5574.2

3 December 1965

**6. Maintenance**

a. Under no circumstances will rifles be disassembled by the individual or by the unit.

b. When maintenance is required, regardless of how minor, the weapon must be turned in to the Regimental Armory.

c. Cleaning is limited to the bore, outside of the rifle and stock only.

d. Do not disassemble scope. Interior cleaning and all maintenance is performed by FLSG.

7. Safety. Care must be exercised that innocent persons are not the victims of sniper rifle fire.

  
R. J. PERRICH

DISTRIBUTION: "C"

## HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 3rd Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

BnO 8010.1A

4: LAC:pal

DEC 6 1965

BATTALION ORDER 8010.1A

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Distribution List

Subj: Standing Operating Procedures for Maintenance of Ammunition Allowances

Refs: (a) MCO 8010.1A  
 (b) CG 3rd MarDiv msg 270146Z Sep 1965 (C)  
 (c) CG 3rd MarDiv ltr 8/JL/pal over 8000 dtd 11 Oct 1965

Encl: (1) Unit Ammunition Allowances

1. Purpose. To establish procedures for the maintenance of basic and provisional ammunition allowances required for combat operations.

2. Cancellation. Battalion Order 8010.1.

3. Allowances

a. Reference (a) sets forth combat allowances of ammunition for all Marine Corps units. Expenditure "day" rates, percentage factors, and ammunition types are shown. Reference (b) authorizes this Battalion one Basic Allowance (B/A) with only three exceptions, which are shown below.

WEAPONDAY OF AMMUNITION (DOA)

3.5" Rocket Launcher  
 106mm Recoilless Rifle  
 81mm Mortar

4 DOA  
 4 DOA  
 5 DOA

Reference (c) authorizes this Battalion two infantry company B/A's (Provisional).

b. While this Battalion is located in the Chu Lai area units assigned to the Ky Xuan Island and the Ky Hoa Island are authorized one additional B/A (Provisional) each.

c. Unit Commanders are responsible for maintaining their respective B/A's, including provisional B/A's authorized.

BnO 8010.1A

DEC 6 1965

d. Provisional B/A's are not to be issued unless directed by the Unit Commander/Senior Marine present.

e. Enclosure (1) is a recapitulation, by unit, of reference (a) establishing exact B/A's, DOA's, and Provisional B/A's.

4. Maintenance of Allowances. In order to assure that this Battalion has "on hand" at all times the required B/A, the following actions are directed:

a. Unit Commanders

(1) Immediately re-order via S-4 ammunition expended, damaged, lost, or otherwise expended.

(2) Insure, by periodic inspection, that allowances shown on enclosure (1), are maintained.

(3) Maintain informal records of all ammunition by DOD A/C and Lot Number. This is to facilitate detection of ammunition that may be suspended from use.

b. Battalion Supply Officer.

(1) Immediately fill all requests for ammunition.

(2) Maintain a limited resupply of most commonly expended items in the Battalion Dump.

4. Battalion S-4 Officer. Review requests for ammunition for proper identity, possible inter-unit transfers, and consolidation of requests. The S-4 Officer shall keep units informed of ammunition suspensions and take necessary action to remove/replace items as required.

5. Reports

a. Expenditure Report. Units report to this Headquarters (S-4) each Thursday by 1145H ammunition expended for the preceding week giving the A/C and quantity expended.

b. "On Hand" Report. This report is to be submitted as required by the S-4 giving the A/C and quantity on hand. On hand is defined as the total ammunition issued and in storage.

6. Deployment. In the event this Battalion is deployed from the Chulai area the provisions of this Order dealing with Provisional Allowances are automatically cancelled.

DECLASSIFIED

BnO 8010.1A

DEC 6 1965

7. Self-cancellation. This Order is immediately cancelled upon permanent deployment from the Western Pacific Command.

  
R. J. PERRICH

DISTRIBUTION: "A" plus  
5 extra copies to each company

DECLASSIFIED

A-48

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
3rd Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

BrO 8010.1A Ch 1  
4:LAG:pal

BATTALION ORDER 8010.1A Ch 1

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Standing Operating Procedure for Maintenance of Ammunition Allowance

1. Purpose. To publish a change to enclosure (1) to the Basic Order.

2. Action

a. Immediately following "B568" on page one of enclosure (1), add the following:

"A/C No.	SHORT NOMENCLATURE	AUTH CO. ALLOW.	AUTH CO. PROV ALLOW	H&S CO. ALLOW.	TOTAL ALLOW	BATTALION DUMP
			** (4 DOA)		(4 DOA)	
B626	Ctg, HE, 60mm		67		336	
B627	Ctg, Illum, 60mm		19		96	
B628	Ctg, TP(Practice) 60mm		40		40	
B630	Ctg, WP, 60mm		10		50"	

b. Denote the following at the bottom of page one of enclosure (1):

\*\*\* Provisional Allowance for 60mm Mortar is shown as 'per tube'.

3. Filing Instructions. This change will be filed immediately after the signature page of the Basic Order.

*R. E. Sullivan*  
R. E. SULLIVAN

DISTRIBUTION: "A" plus  
5 extra copies to each rifle company

EnO 8010.1A  
 DEC 9 1965
A/C  
NO.

AMMUNITION ALLOWANCE						
SHORT NOMENCLATURE	AUTH RIFLE CO. ALLOW.	AUTH CO. PROV ALLOW	H&S CO. ALLOW.	TOTAL ALLOW	BATTALION DUMP*	Enclosure (1)
A130 Ctg, 7.62mm 5rd Clip	23,520	23,520	21,854	162,874	(8,400)	
A124 Ctg, Trac 7.62mm 20rd	2,980	2,980	446	18,326	(960)	
A127 Ctg, 7.62mm Linked 4-1	6,000	6,000	11,000 (Dump)	47,000	11,000	
A475 Ctg, .45 Cal.	756	756	3,444	7,980	(2,000)	
A576 Ctg, Linked .50 Cal.	400	400		32,000	(1,600)	
A574 Ctg, Spot-Trac .50 Cal.			1,024 (Dump)	1,024	1,024	
B568 Ctg, HE, 40mm, M406	216	216		1,296	(360)	
C222 Ctg, HE, 81mm, M362			(1 DOA) 64	(5 DOA) 320	(4 DOA) 256	
C225 Ctg, HE, 81mm M43A1			192	960	768	
C290 Ctg, WP, 81mm M57			32	160	128	
C226 Ctg, Illum, 81mm M301A1			32	160	128	
H600 Rocket, 3.5" HEAT	(4 DOA) 57	(4 DOA) 57	(4 DOA) 136 (Dump)	(4 DOA) 448	136	
H602 Rocket, 3.5" WP	15	15	26 (Dump)	116	26	
H555 Rocket, 66mm HEAT	30			169	49	

\* Items shown in parenthesis are recommended quantity to be held, not authorized. All others are authorized.

DECLASSIFIED

AMMUNITION ALLOWANCE

A/C NO.	SHORT NOMENCLATURE	AUTH RIFLE CO. ALLOW.	AUTH CO. PROV ALLOW	H&S CO. ALLOW.	TOTAL ALLOW	BATTALION DUMP*
C650	Ctg, HEAT 106mm			102(Dump)	102	102
C651	Ctg, HEP-T 106mm			154(Dump)	154	154
M680	Ignit, Cylinder, Flame Thrower			48	48	(100)
K910	Thickner, Incend Oil, M1			8	8	(6)
M131	Cap, Elast Non-Elec				50	50
M420	Charge, Demo, Shaped, 15 lb				6	6
M421	Charge, Demo, Shaped, 40 lb				3	3
M026	Demo, Kit, Bangalore Torpedo				5	5
G890	Gren, Hand, Frag	300	300	300(Dump)	2,100	(300)
G895	Gren, Hand, Illum	25	25	25(Dump)	175	(150)
G900	Gren, Hand, Incend	4	4	4(Dump)	28	(4)
G935	Gren, Hand, Smk, wP	20	20	20(Dump)	140	(16)
G940	Gren, Hand, Smk, Green	9	9	9(Dump)	63	(16)
G950	Gren, Hand, Smk, Red	9	9	9(Dump)	63	(16)
G945	Gren, Hand, Smk, Yellow	9	9	9(Dump)	63	(16)

Items shown in parenthesis are recommended quantity to be held, not authorized. All others are authorized.

Enclosure (1)

DECLASSIFIED

ENC 8010.1A

DEC 6\* 1965

AMMUNITION ALLOWANCE

1961  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100  
101  
102  
103  
104  
105  
106  
107  
108  
109  
110  
111  
112  
113  
114  
115  
116  
117  
118  
119  
120  
121  
122  
123  
124  
125  
126  
127  
128  
129  
130  
131  
132  
133  
134  
135  
136  
137  
138  
139  
140  
141  
142  
143  
144  
145  
146  
147  
148  
149  
150  
151  
152  
153  
154  
155  
156  
157  
158  
159  
160  
161  
162  
163  
164  
165  
166  
167  
168  
169  
170  
171  
172  
173  
174  
175  
176  
177  
178  
179  
180  
181  
182  
183  
184  
185  
186  
187  
188  
189  
190  
191  
192  
193  
194  
195  
196  
197  
198  
199  
200  
201  
202  
203  
204  
205  
206  
207  
208  
209  
210  
211  
212  
213  
214  
215  
216  
217  
218  
219  
220  
221  
222  
223  
224  
225  
226  
227  
228  
229  
230  
231  
232  
233  
234  
235  
236  
237  
238  
239  
240  
241  
242  
243  
244  
245  
246  
247  
248  
249  
250  
251  
252  
253  
254  
255  
256  
257  
258  
259  
260  
261  
262  
263  
264  
265  
266  
267  
268  
269  
270  
271  
272  
273  
274  
275  
276  
277  
278  
279  
280  
281  
282  
283  
284  
285  
286  
287  
288  
289  
290  
291  
292  
293  
294  
295  
296  
297  
298  
299  
300  
301  
302  
303  
304  
305  
306  
307  
308  
309  
310  
311  
312  
313  
314  
315  
316  
317  
318  
319  
320  
321  
322  
323  
324  
325  
326  
327  
328  
329  
330  
331  
332  
333  
334  
335  
336  
337  
338  
339  
340  
341  
342  
343  
344  
345  
346  
347  
348  
349  
350  
351  
352  
353  
354  
355  
356  
357  
358  
359  
360  
361  
362  
363  
364  
365  
366  
367  
368  
369  
370  
371  
372  
373  
374  
375  
376  
377  
378  
379  
380  
381  
382  
383  
384  
385  
386  
387  
388  
389  
390  
391  
392  
393  
394  
395  
396  
397  
398  
399  
400  
401  
402  
403  
404  
405  
406  
407  
408  
409  
410  
411  
412  
413  
414  
415  
416  
417  
418  
419  
420  
421  
422  
423  
424  
425  
426  
427  
428  
429  
430  
431  
432  
433  
434  
435  
436  
437  
438  
439  
440  
441  
442  
443  
444  
445  
446  
447  
448  
449  
450  
451  
452  
453  
454  
455  
456  
457  
458  
459  
460  
461  
462  
463  
464  
465  
466  
467  
468  
469  
470  
471  
472  
473  
474  
475  
476  
477  
478  
479  
480  
481  
482  
483  
484  
485  
486  
487  
488  
489  
490  
491  
492  
493  
494  
495  
496  
497  
498  
499  
500  
501  
502  
503  
504  
505  
506  
507  
508  
509  
510  
511  
512  
513  
514  
515  
516  
517  
518  
519  
520  
521  
522  
523  
524  
525  
526  
527  
528  
529  
530  
531  
532  
533  
534  
535  
536  
537  
538  
539  
540  
541  
542  
543  
544  
545  
546  
547  
548  
549  
550  
551  
552  
553  
554  
555  
556  
557  
558  
559  
560  
561  
562  
563  
564  
565  
566  
567  
568  
569  
570  
571  
572  
573  
574  
575  
576  
577  
578  
579  
580  
581  
582  
583  
584  
585  
586  
587  
588  
589  
590  
591  
592  
593  
594  
595  
596  
597  
598  
599  
600  
601  
602  
603  
604  
605  
606  
607  
608  
609  
610  
611  
612  
613  
614  
615  
616  
617  
618  
619  
620  
621  
622  
623  
624  
625  
626  
627  
628  
629  
630  
631  
632  
633  
634  
635  
636  
637  
638  
639  
640  
641  
642  
643  
644  
645  
646  
647  
648  
649  
650  
651  
652  
653  
654  
655  
656  
657  
658  
659  
660  
661  
662  
663  
664  
665  
666  
667  
668  
669  
670  
671  
672  
673  
674  
675  
676  
677  
678  
679  
680  
681  
682  
683  
684  
685  
686  
687  
688  
689  
690  
691  
692  
693  
694  
695  
696  
697  
698  
699  
700  
701  
702  
703  
704  
705  
706  
707  
708  
709  
710  
711  
712  
713  
714  
715  
716  
717  
718  
719  
720  
721  
722  
723  
724  
725  
726  
727  
728  
729  
730  
731  
732  
733  
734  
735  
736  
737  
738  
739  
740  
741  
742  
743  
744  
745  
746  
747  
748  
749  
750  
751  
752  
753  
754  
755  
756  
757  
758  
759  
760  
761  
762  
763  
764  
765  
766  
767  
768  
769  
770  
771  
772  
773  
774  
775  
776  
777  
778  
779  
780  
781  
782  
783  
784  
785  
786  
787  
788  
789  
790  
791  
792  
793  
794  
795  
796  
797  
798  
799  
800  
801  
802  
803  
804  
805  
806  
807  
808  
809  
810  
811  
812  
813  
814  
815  
816  
817  
818  
819  
820  
821  
822  
823  
824  
825  
826  
827  
828  
829  
830  
831  
832  
833  
834  
835  
836  
837  
838  
839  
840  
841  
842  
843  
844  
845  
846  
847  
848  
849  
850  
851  
852  
853  
854  
855  
856  
857  
858  
859  
860  
861  
862  
863  
864  
865  
866  
867  
868  
869  
870  
871  
872  
873  
874  
875  
876  
877  
878  
879  
880  
881  
882  
883  
884  
885  
886  
887  
888  
889  
890  
891  
892  
893  
894  
895  
896  
897  
898  
899  
900  
901  
902  
903  
904  
905  
906  
907  
908  
909  
910  
911  
912  
913  
914  
915  
916  
917  
918  
919  
920  
921  
922  
923  
924  
925  
926  
927  
928  
929  
930  
931  
932  
933  
934  
935  
936  
937  
938  
939  
940  
941  
942  
943  
944  
945  
946  
947  
948  
949  
950  
951  
952  
953  
954  
955  
956  
957  
958  
959  
960  
961  
962  
963  
964  
965  
966  
967  
968  
969  
970  
971  
972  
973  
974  
975  
976  
977  
978  
979  
980  
981  
982  
983  
984  
985  
986  
987  
988  
989  
990  
991  
992  
993  
994  
995  
996  
997  
998  
999  
1000

A/C NO.	SHORT NOMENCLATURE	AUTH RIFLE CO. ALLOW.	AUTH CO. PROV ALLOW	H&S CO. ALLOW.	TOTAL ALLOW	BATTALION DUMP*
	G839 Ctg, Gren, Rifle	69	69	(68)	482	(50)
	H030 Gren, Rifle, WP	30	30	(30)	210	(10)
	G805 Adapter, Gren, Proj. Chem.	7	7	4	46	
	G800 Adapter, Gren, Proj. M1	32	32	(30)	226	
	L495 Flare, Surf, Trip, M49	16	16		96	(80)
	L312 Signal, Illum, Grd, WSCM127	12	12		72	(36)
	L314 Signal, Illum, GSC, M125	4	4	4	28	(8)
	L311 Signal, Illum, RSP, M126	4	4	4	28	(8)
	L324 Signal, Smk, Green, M128	4	4	4	28	(8)
	L323 Signal, Smk, Red, M129	4	4	4	28	(8)
	L225 Signal, Illum, A/C Rd-Rd	4	4	4	28	(8)
	L226 Signal, Illum, A/C Rd-Yw	4	4	4	28	(8)
	L227 Signal, Illum, A/C Gn-Gn	4	4	4	28	(8)
	L228 Signal, Illum, A/C Rd-Yw	4	4	4	28	(8)
	L229 Signal, Illum, A/C Rd-Gn	4	4	4	28	(8)
	L230 Signal, Illum, A/C Gn-Yw	4	4	4	28	(8)

\* Items shown in parenthesis are recommended quantity to be held, not authorized. All others are authorized.

Enclosure (1)

DECLASSIFIED

AMMUNITION ALLOWANCE

<u>A/C NO.</u>	<u>SHORT NOMENCLATURE</u>	<u>AUTH RIFLE CO. ALLOW.</u>	<u>AUTH CO. PROV ALLOW</u>	<u>H&amp;S CO. ALLOW.</u>	<u>TOTAL ALLOW</u>	<u>BATTALION DUMP</u>
L234	Signal, Illum, A/C Rd-Yw	4	4	4	28	(8)
L237	Signal, Illum, A/C Gn-Gn	4	4	4	28	(8)
L238	Signal, Illum, A/C Rd-Rd	4	4	4	28	(8)
L239	Signal, Illum, A/C Rd-Rd	4	4	4	28	(8)

7

Enclosure (1)

BrO 8010.1A

DEC 6 1965

Items shown in parenthesis are recommended quantity to be held, not authorized. All other are authorized.

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
1st Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
3rd Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

BnBul 11090

4:LAC:pal

3 Dec 65

BATTALION BULLETIN 11090

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Distribution List

Subj: Preparations for Severe Weather Conditions

Ref: (a) CG III MAF msg 100054Z Nov 1965  
(b) ADC 3rd MarDiv msg 211135Z Nov 1965  
(c) RegtBul 11090 of 30 Nov 1965  
(d) BnO 2000.1

CO	TO
BMAJ	S-1
PerO	S-2
S-3	S-4
MTO	Chaplain
MedO	CommO
HSSGO	ACo
RCO	CCo
DCO	SuppO

1. Purpose. To direct precautionary measures to be taken in preparation for and during severe weather conditions.

2. Background

a. As set forth in references (a) and (b), there is a high probability that a tropical storm would affect the Eastern coastal areas of South VietNam within the immediate future. This storm would be characterized by flooding of the coastal lowlands; rainfall of 10 to 20 inches in a 24 hour period; and wind velocity in excess of 75 knots. In addition there is always the danger of flooding during the monsoon season.

b. The location of portions of this Command is vulnerable to flooding and wind damage. This requires detailed preparations and precautionary measures in order to prevent loss of life, minimize loss of supplies, equipment and facilities, and enable units to continue their mission.

c. Reference (d) sets forth notification procedures. Reference (c) prescribes minimum precautionary measures to be taken by all units.

3. Action. In addition to the measures outlined in reference (c) unit commanders prepare detailed severe weather plans based on their particular location. Submit one copy of these plans to this Headquarters (S-4), not later than 15 December 1965.

4. Assistance. Submit all requests for assistance from either military or local civil officials to this Headquarters (S-4).

5. Coordination. The Battalion S-4 coordinates all efforts and activities

BnBul 11090  
3 Dec65

connected with severe weather.

6. Reports. Submit reports required by reference (a) to this Headquarters (Attn: S-4).

7. Applicability. This Bulletin is applicable to attached/supporting units while operating in the Battalion TAOR.

8. Self-cancellation. 28 February 1966.



R. J. PERRICH

DISTRIBUTION: "A"

Copy to: Supporting Units

DECLASSIFIED

1stBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein)  
Vietnam  
012400H Dec 1965

Periodic Personnel Report No. XXIX

Period Covered: 250001H Nov65 to 012400H Dec65

Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 Sheet 6757 III Series L701

1. Strenghts

a. See Personnel Daily Summary for period 302400H Nov65 to 012400H Dec65.

2. Replacements

a. Thirty-seven Marine enlisted (one Staff Sergeant 0369) and one Navy enlisted joined during the period.

3. Discipline, Law and Order

a. No cases of unauthorized absence within the command.

b. Non-Judicial Punishment

(1) Battalion Commander	1 (Art. 92)
(2) Company Commander	1 (Art. 92)

c. Courts-Martial

(1) Completed

Summary	None
Special	None

(2) Pending

Summary	None
Special	None

d. One investigation conducted concerning accidental flame thrower incident, and injury to two enlisted Marines and one Marine Officer.

4. Prisoners of War

a. 1 VCS apprehended during the period, processed through the Chu Lai Collection Point.

### 5. Graves Registration

a. 3 VCK during the period, 2 of the bodies were carried away and the remaining body was buried at (BT 429087).

b. 1 RF deserter killed trying to enter 1-4 CP; body was returned to KY XUAN Village.

### 6. Morale and Personnel Services

a. A number of factors contribute to maintain an already excellent level of morale;

(1) Opening of Enlisted Mens' Club and start of construction of the Officers' Club.

(2) Receipt of Christmas Cards and packages through the "Mail Call, Vietnam" program; these were further distributed through the companies. Fourth Marines Christmas Cards to be utilized for reply.

(3) Thanksgiving Religious Services, followed by a large traditional Thanksgiving dinner.

(4) Additional quotas were available for R&R in Taiwan.

(5) 20 personnel promoted to Sergeant on 1 December.

### 7. Civil Affairs/Military Government

a. See Civil Affairs Reports for the period.

### 8. Personnel Procedures

a. Roster are being compiled to implement transfers of T/O rifle company and elements of H&S Company with similar unit of 1stBn, 3d Marine, in accordance with DivBul 1300 of 12Nov65.

b. A review of April RTD's show a total of 130 enlisted men and 5 Officers effected by the second reassignment. A total of 202 enlisted and 7 Officers with April RTD's will remain in the Battalion after the reassignment.

### 9. Interior Management

a. Selected tarring of tents was initiated to reduce leakage.

b. Many tents need repair/replacement following heavy rains and high winds.

10. Civilian Employees

a. 47 Vietnamese presently employed within the command.

36 Laundrymen

7 Barbers

2 Stewards

2 Tailors

11. Miscellaneous

a. Nothing to report.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL PERRICH

GERALD W. KOZAK  
First Lieutenant, U. S. Marine Corps  
Assistant Battalion Adjutant

1stBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein)  
Vietnam  
082400H Dec65

Periodic Personnel Report No. XIX

Period Covered: 020001H Dec65 to 082400H Dec65

Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 Sheet 6757 III Series L701

1. Strengths

a. See Personnel Daily Summary for period 072400H to 082400H Dec65.

2. Replacements

a. One Marine Officer (Capt-0302) and 10 Marine enlisted (1 GySgt-0369, 2 SSgt-0369, 1 SSgt-3516) and one Navy enlisted joined during the period.

3. Discipline, Law and Order

a. No cases of unauthorized absence within the command.

b. Non-Judicial Punishment

(1) Battalion Commander	None
(2) Company Commander	2 (Art. 92)

c. Courts-Martial

(1) Completed

Summary	One
Special	None

(2) Pending

Summary	None
Special	One

d. No investigations pending within the command.

4. Prisoners of War

a. 9 VCS apprehended during the period, processed through the Chu Lai Collection Point.

b. 1 VCS wounded during the period, processed through the Chu Lai Collection Point for further treatment and questioning at Ly Tin District Headquarters.

### 5. Graves Registration

a. 1 Marine enlisted died at Oakland Naval Hospital while a member of this command, of burns received as result of flame thrower accident.

### 6. Morale and Personnel Services

a. A definite commitment on the date of rotation of this battalion to Okinawa has had a good effect on the unit's morale, other factors which contribute to the already high morale include:

- (1) Completion of the Officer's Club
- (2) Receipt of a heavy volume of Christmas mail
- (3) Large number of R&R quotas allocated to the battalion

b. Factors that <sup>adversely</sup> already affect morale:

- (1) The "in kind" clothing issue has proved to be inadequate
- (2) New postal regulations make it difficult and time consuming to obtain money orders

c. No awards received during the period.

### 7. Civil Affairs/Military Government

a. See Civil Affairs Reports for the period.

### 8. Personnel Procedures

a. Due to rotation of personnel entirely by air the Surface/Air Transportation Requirement Report is no longer necessary.

b. An acute shortage of administrative material exists.

### 9. Interior Management

a. Construction of a system of drainage culverts in the battalion area was initiated.

### 10. Civilian Employees

a. 47 Vietnamese presently employed within the command.

36 Laundrymen

7 Barbers

2 Stewards

2 Tailors

CO		XO	
SMaj		S-1	
PerO		S-2	
S-3		S-4	
ATO		Chaplain	
MedO		Pharm	
B&S		Rel	
BCo		Sec	
DCo		Sup	

8-2

11. Miscellaneous

a. Contact team, FMF Pac, inspected the battalion's Staff and Special Staff Sections.

b. Personal effects and SRB of deceased Marine forwarded.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL PERRICH

GERALD W. KOZAK  
First Lieutenant, U. S. Marine Corps  
Assistant Battalion Adjutant

B-#2

1stBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein)  
 Vietnam  
 152400H Dec65

Periodic Personnel Report No. XXXI

Period Covered: 090001H Dec65 to 152400H Dec65

Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 Sheet 6757 III Series 1701

1. Strengths

a. See Personnel Daily Summary for period 142400H to 152400H Dec65.

2. Replacements

a. Three Marine enlisted joined during the period.

3. Discipline, Law and Order

a. No cases of unauthorized absence within the command.

b. Non-Judicial Punishment

(1) Battalion Commander	1 (Art. 92)
(2) Company Commander	None

c. Courts-Martial

(1) Completed

Summary	None
Special	None

(2) Pending

Summary	None
Special	One

d. No investigations pending within the Command.

4. Prisoners of War

a. 6VCS apprehended during the period, processed through the Chu Lai Collection Point, were later found to be VCC.

5. Graves Registration

a. Nothing to report.

B-#3

## 6. Morale and Personnel Services

a. Morale experienced a definite improvement due to the aggressive and successful Marine Corps operations now in progress. Other factors which add to an already high morale include:

- (1) More effective operation of the "in kind" clothing issue.
- (2) Receipt of more recent and entertaining films.

b. Factors that adversely affect morale:

- (1) Shortage of beer and soft drinks and adequate billeting tentage.

c. No awards received during the period.

## 7. Civil Affairs/Military Government

a. See Civil Affairs Reports for the period.

## 8. Personnel Procedures

a. There is an excessive period of time between the Medical evacuation of personnel and receipt of PCS Orders. An effort should be made to expedite issuance of PCS.

b. It is recommended that ADC be given authority to grant emergency leave and issuance of TON.

## 9. Interior Management

a. The practice of placing sand in dump and water gathering areas has reduced mud and possible breeding areas for insects.

## 10. Civilian Employees

a. 47 Vietnamese are presently employed within the command.

36 Laundrymen  
7 Barbers  
2 Stewards  
2 Tailors

## 11. Miscellaneous

a. One Marine WIA, not evacuated.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL PERRICH

GERALD W. KOZAK  
First Lieutenant, U. S. Marine Corps  
Assistant Battalion Adjutant

8-#3

1stBn, 4thMar(-)(Rein)  
 Vietnam  
 312400H Dec65

Periodic Personnel Report No. XXXII

Period Covered: 160001H Dec65 to 312400H Dec65

Map: Vietnam 1:50,000 Sheet 6757 III Series L701

1. Strengths

a. See Personnel Daily Summary for period 302400H to 312400H Dec65

2. Replacements

a. 1 Lieutenant USMC, 1 Lieutenant USN, 21 Marine enlisted (3 SSgt 0369, 2 Sgt 0369, 1 Sgt 0141, 1 Sgt 3051, 2 Cpl 0341, 7 LCpl 0311, 1 LCpl 0331, 1 LCpl 0141, 1 LCpl 3371, 1 PFC 0341, 1 PFC 2533).

3. Discipline, Law and Order

a. No cases of unauthorized absence within the command.

b. Non-Judicial Punishment

(1) Battalion Commander	2 (Art. 92, 113)
(2) Company Commander	8 (Art. 86, 91, 92, 113, 134)

c. Courts-Martial

(1) Completed

Summary	None
Special	None

(2) Pending

Summary	None
Special	One

d. One investigation pending within this command involving accidental death by drowning.

4. Prisoners of War

a. 20 VCS apprehended during the period, processed through the Chu Lai Collection Point.

TAB B -#4

5. Graves Registration

- a. 1 USMC Officer missing presumed drowned.
- b. 2 USMC Enlisted KIA during the period.
- c. 1 VCK (BT 436152)

6. Morale and Personnel Services

- a. High morale continues as a result of the following factors:
  - (1) Increase enemy contact by patrols.
  - (2) Beer and soft drinks for all personnel.
  - (3) Receipt of R&R quotas to Tokyo.
  - (4) Christmas dinner and Christmas Religious Services.
  - (5) The reopening of the PX with replenished stocks.
  - (6) The visit of the Bob Hope USO Show was enthusiastically received by all hands.
- b. Factors which adversely affect morale:
  - (1) Friendly troops mistakenly fired upon by friendly helicopters.
  - (2) There is an inadequate amount of tentage for billeting. The leakage of the present tentage is high.
- c. Awards and Promotions
  - (1) There was one Meritorious Mast and one Purple Heart Awarded during the period.
  - (2) During this period there were 11 promotions to Sergeant, and three promotions to Private First Class.
  - (3) As a result of a Meritorious Promotion Board there was two promotions to Corporal and eight promotions to Lance Corporal.

7. Civil Affairs/Military Government

- a. See Civil Affairs Reports for the period.

8. Personnel Procedures

- a. An acute shortage of Pvt's/LCpl's exists and is not being alleviated by the replacements received.

9. Interior Management

- a. Chinning bars for physical conditioning were erected in locations around the Bn CP.
- b. Sand is being added to all access roads to reduce mud and insect breeding areas.

B-44

c. Locally manufactured beds are being purchased and placed in the recreation hall. They are used as seats for the evening movie and for incoming personnel that stay over-night in the CP area.

d. A 20'X30' command bunker is being installed in the battalion CP.

10 Civilian Employees

a. 47 Vietnamese are presently employed within the command.

36 Laundrymen  
7 Barbers  
2 Stewards  
2 Tailors

11. Miscellaneous

a. It is requested that information pertaining to Income Tax filing be furnished this command.

b. Lieutenant Colonel R. E. SULLIVAN reported to this command prior to assumption of duties as Battalion Commander.

c. A buffet was held in honor of Lieutenant Colonel R. J. PERRICH and to introduce his successor, Lieutenant Colonel R. E. SULLIVAN. Persons in attendance were Vietnamese, Village, District and Province Officials.

d. Two un-registered native bulls were received from CG, ADC Group. Further disposition of bulls is pending.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL SULLIVAN

GERALD W. KOZAK  
First Lieutenant, U. S. Marine Corps  
Assistant Battalion Adjutant

B-#4



**DECLASSIFIED**

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. AS OF 2400

UNIT

1-4

[illegible]

REMARKS:\* (i.e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

c

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. AS OF 2400

31 Dec 62

UNIT

On Board Strength

Losses Since Last Report

USMC

USN

ORGANIZATION

OFF

ENL

OFF

ENL

KIA

WIA

DOW

CETR

NON

BTL

TOTAL

H&amp;S

19

37

2

59

A

4

167

B

4

174

C

4

151

D

5

164

36

973

2

59

REMARKS: (i.e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

158 4 Dec 65-

# UNIT

REMARKS:\* (i.e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

PERSONNEL DAILY SUMMARY NO. 1215 OF 2400 5 DEC 60

1-4

(22)

c

**DECLASSIFIED**

UNIT

1-4

160

6 Dec 65

REMARKS: \* (i.e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

2

## 161

7 Dec 65

44

## On Board Strength

### Losses Since Last Report

c

**DECLASSIFIED**

HEADQUARTERS  
4th Marines (-) (Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3dMarDiv 1080-4) No. 762

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 8 Dec 65

a. ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength				Present for Duty *				Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC		USN		USMC		USN		LOCATION	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL		
HqCo			2	57						
TOTAL HqCo										
H&S Co 1/4	14	319								
"A" Co 1/4	41	170								
"B" Co 1/4	4	178								
"C" Co 1/4	4	124								
"D" Co 1/4	5	169								
TOTAL 1/4	36	990	2	57						
H&S Co 2/4										
"E" Co 2/4										
"F" Co 2/4										
"G" Co 2/4										
"H" Co 2/4										
TOTAL 2/4										
b. TOTAL 4thMar(-)										

Count only those Officers and Enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do not count personnel who are hospitalised, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

**DECLASSIFIED**

**UN ET**

REMARKS: (i.e. explain Non-Fatal injuries, deaths and significant losses)

**DECLASSIFIED**

10 Dec 65

1-4

④

C

**DECLASSIFIED**

**DECLASSIFIED**

11 Dec 65

1-4

②

C

**DECLASSIFIED**

UNIT

REMARKS: \* (i.e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)



167

14 Dec 65 -

# UNIT

[illegible]

REMARKS: \* (i.e., explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

c

**DECLASSIFIED**

# UNIT

REMARKS:\* (i.e. explain Non-Battle injuries, deaths and significant losses)

**DECLASSIFIED**

16 Dec 65 -

7-4

9

C

HEADQUARTERS  
4th Marines (-) (Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3dMarDiv 1080-4) No. 171

The below information is correct as of 2400, 17 Dec 65

a. ORGANIZATION	Chargeable strength				Present for Duty *				Unit Area	
	USMC		USN		USMC		USN		LOCATION	REMARKS
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL		
HqCo										
TOTAL HqCo										
H&S Co 1/4	19	314	2	60	16	299	2	59		
"A" Co 1/4	4	166			4	162				
"B" Co 1/4	4	143			3	136				
"C" Co 1/4	6	196			6	196				
"D" Co 1/4	4	140			4	134				
TOTAL 1/4	37	959	2	60	33	927				
H&S Co 2/4										
"E" Co 2/4										
"F" Co 2/4										
"G" Co 2/4										
"H" Co 2/4										
TOTAL 2/4										
b. TOTAL 4thMar(-)										

Count only those Officers and Enlisted who are physically present with the Command. Do not count personnel who are hospitalised, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
4th Marines (-) (Rein). 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

	Chargeable Strength				Present for Duty *				Unit Area		REMARKS
	USMC	USN	OFF	ENL	USMC	USN	OFF	ENL	LOCATION		
From: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division											
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division											
c. ATTACHMENTS											
CoA, 1st Airborne Bn											
CoB, 3d Engr Bn											
CoB, 3d Recon Bn											
CoB, 3d Bn											
CoC, 2d Bn											
DET "J" 1st Radio Bn											
d. TOTAL ATT:											
e. DETACHMENTS											
H&S Co 1/4											
"A" Co 1/4											
"B" Co 1/4											
"C" Co 1/4											
"D" Co 1/4											
TOTAL 1/4											
H&S Co 2/4											
"E" Co 2/4											
"F" Co 2/4											
"G" Co 2/4											
"H" Co 2/4											
TOTAL 2/4											
b. TOTAL 4thMar(-)											

Count only those Officers and Enlisted who are physically present with the Command. Do not count person who are hospitalised, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
4th Marines (-) (Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3dMarDiv 1080-4) No. 172

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 18 Dec 65

a. ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength				Present For Duty				Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC		USN		USMC		USN			
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	LOCATION	
HqCo.										
TOTAL HqCo										
H&S Co 1/4	19	314	2	60	16	299	2	59		(2)
"A" Co 1/4	4	166			4	162				
"B" Co 1/4	4	143			3	136				
"C" Co 1/4	6	197			6	197				
"D" Co 1/4	4	140			4	134				
TOTAL 1/4	37	960	2	60	33	928	2	59		
H&S Co 2/4										
"E" Co 2/4										
"F" Co 2/4										
"G" Co 2/4										
"H" Co 2/4										
TOTAL 2/4										
b. TOTAL 4thMar(-)										

Count only those Officers and Enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do not count personnel who are hospitalised, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
4th Marines (-) (Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

30		
31		
32		
33		
34		
35		
36		
37		
38		
39		
40		
41		
42		
43		
44		
45		
46		
47		
48		
49		
50		
51		
52		
53		
54		
55		
56		
57		
58		
59		
60		
61		
62		
63		
64		
65		
66		
67		
68		
69		
70		
71		
72		
73		
74		
75		
76		
77		
78		
79		
80		
81		
82		
83		
84		
85		
86		
87		
88		
89		
90		
91		
92		
93		
94		
95		
96		
97		
98		
99		
100		

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3dMarDiv 1080-4) No. 173

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 9 Dec 65

a. ORGANIZATION	Chargeable strength				Present for Duty *				Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC		USN		USMC		USN		LOCATION	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL		
HqCo										
TOTAL HqCo	19	314	2	60	16	299	2	59		
H&S Co 1/4	4	165			4	161				
"A" Co 1/4	4	142			3	137				
"B" Co 1/4	6	177			6	177				
"C" Co 1/4	4	141			4	140				
"D" Co 1/4	37									
TOTAL 1/4		957	2	60	33	934	2	59		
H&S Co 2/4										
"E" Co 2/4										
"F" Co 2/4										
"G" Co 2/4										
"H" Co 2/4										
TOTAL 2/4										
b. TOTAL 4thMar(-)										

Count only those Officers and Enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do not count personnel who are hospitalised, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
4th Marines (-) (Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)  
Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3dMarDiv 1080-4) No. 174

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 20 Dec 65

a. ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength				Present for Duty *				Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC		USN		USMC		USN		LOCATION	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL		
HqCo										
TOTAL HqCo										
H&S Co 1/4	19	35	3	59	16	302	3	58		C
"A" Co 1/4	4	166			4	162				
"B" Co 1/4	4	142			3	137				
"C" Co 1/4	6	147			6	117				
"D" Co 1/4	4	142			4	141				
TOTAL 1/4	37	962	3	59	33	938	3	58		
H&S Co 2/4										
"E" Co 2/4										
"F" Co 2/4										
"G" Co 2/4										
"H" Co 2/4										
TOTAL 2/4										
b. TOTAL 4thMar(-)										

Count only those Officers and Enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do not count personnel who are hospitalised, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
4th Marines (-) (Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3dMarDiv 1080-4) No. 175

The below information is correct as of 2400, 21 Dec 65

a. ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength				Present for Duty *				Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC		USN		USMC		USN		LOCATION	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL		
HqCo										
TOTAL HqCo										
H&S Co 1/4	19	315	3	59	16	303	3	58		
"A" Co 1/4	4	167			4	151				
"B" Co 1/4	4	138			3	133				
"C" Co 1/4	6	127			6	127				
"D" Co 1/4	4	142			4	101				
TOTAL 1/4	37	959	3	59	33	933	3	58		
H&S Co 2/4										
"E" Co 2/4										
"F" Co 2/4										
"G" Co 2/4										
"H" Co 2/4										
TOTAL 2/4										
b. TOTAL 4thMar(-)										

Count only those Officers and Enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do not count personnel who are hospitalised, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
4th Marines (-) (Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Obj: Personnel Daily Summary (3dMarDiv 1080-4) No. 176

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 22 Dec 65

a. ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength				Present for Duty *				Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC		USN		USMC		USN		LOCATION	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL		
HqCo										
TOTAL HqCo										
H&S Co 1/4	19	316	2	59	14	304	2	58		
"A" Co 1/4	4	167			3	157				
"B" Co 1/4	4	138			6	133				
"C" Co 1/4	9	197			4	187				
"D" Co 1/4	4	142				141				
TOTAL 1/4	37	960	2	59	33	934	2	58		
H&S Co 2/4										
"E" Co 2/4										
"F" Co 2/4										
"G" Co 2/4										
"H" Co 2/4										
TOTAL 2/4										
b. TOTAL 4thMar(-)										

Count only those Officers and Enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do not count personnel who are hospitalised, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
4th Marines (-) (Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3dMarDiv 1080-4) No. 177

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 23 Dec 68

a. ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength				Present for Duty *				Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC		USN		USMC		USN		LOCATION	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL		
HqCo										
TOTAL HqCo										
H&S Co 1/4	20	316	3	59	17	303	3	58		
"A" Co 1/4	4	106			4	157				
"B" Co 1/4	4	139			3	134				
"C" Co 1/4	6	127			6	197				
"D" Co 1/4	4	142			4	141				
TOTAL 1/4	38	960	3	59	34	932	3	58		
H&S Co 2/4										
"E" Co 2/4										
"F" Co 2/4										
"G" Co 2/4										
"H" Co 2/4										
TOTAL 2/4										
b. TOTAL 4thMar(-)										

Count only those Officers and Enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do not count personnel who are hospitalised, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
4th Marines (-) (Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3dMarDiv 1080-4) No. 178

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 24 Dec 65

a. ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength				Present for Duty *				Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC		USN		USMC		USN		LOCATION	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL		
HqCo										
TOTAL HqCo	20	316	3	51	17	311	3	58		
H&S Co 1/4	4	156			4	156				
"A" Co 1/4	4	156			4	156				
"B" Co 1/4	4	156			4	156				
"C" Co 1/4	4	156			4	156				
"D" Co 1/4	4	156			4	156				
TOTAL 1/4	36	727	3	51	34	727	3	58		
H&S Co 2/4										
"E" Co 2/4										
"F" Co 2/4										
"G" Co 2/4										
"H" Co 2/4										
TOTAL 2/4										
b. TOTAL 4thMar (-)										

Count only those Officers and Enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do not count personnel who are hospitalised, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
4th Marines (-) (Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Attn: SC-3)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3dMarDiv 1080-4) No. 177

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 25 Dec 65

a. ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength				Present for Duty *				Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC		USN		USMC		USN		LOCATION	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL		
HqCo										
TOTAL HqCo										
H&S Co 1/4	2	316	3	59	18	303	3	58		
"A" Co 1/4					4	157				
"B" Co 1/4	4	164			3	134				
"C" Co 1/4	4	129			5	147				
"D" Co 1/4	4	127			4	141				
TOTAL 1/4	38	966	3	59	34	432	3	58		
H&S Co 2/4										
"E" Co 2/4										
"F" Co 2/4										
"G" Co 2/4										
"H" Co 2/4										
TOTAL 2/4										
b. TOTAL 4thMar(-)										

Count only those Officers and Enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do not count personnel who are hospitalised, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
4th Marines (-) (Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3dMarDiv 1080-4) No. 180

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 26 Dec 68

a. ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength				Present for Duty *				Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC		USN		USMC		USN		LOCATION	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL		
HqCo										
TOTAL HqCo										
H&S Co 1/4	21	316	3	59	14	301				10
"A" Co 1/4	4	164			4	158				
"B" Co 1/4	4	159			3	157				
"C" Co 1/4	4	159			3	159				
"D" Co 1/4	4	160			4	159				
TOTAL 1/4	38	958	3	59	34	934				
H&S Co 2/4										
"E" Co 2/4										
"F" Co 2/4										
"G" Co 2/4										
"H" Co 2/4										
TOTAL 2/4										
b. TOTAL 4thMar(-)										

Count only those Officers and Enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do not count personnel who are hospitalised, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
4th Marines (-) (Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3dMarDiv 1080-4) No. 181

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 27 Dec 65

a. ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength				Present for Duty *				Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC		USN		USMC		USN		LOCATION	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL		
HqCo										
TOTAL HqCo					19	303				
H&S Co 1/4	21	318	2	59	4	157				
"A" Co 1/4	4	164			2	157				
"B" Co 1/4	4	159			3	160				
"C" Co 1/4	5	160			4	159				
"D" Co 1/4	4	160								
TOTAL 1/4	38	761	2	59	34	436				
H&S Co 2/4										
"E" Co 2/4										
"F" Co										
"G" Co 2/4										
"H" Co 2/4										
TOTAL 2/4										
b. TOTAL 4thMar(-)										

Count only those Officers and Enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do not count personnel who are hospitalised, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
4th Marines (-) (Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3dMarDiv 1080-4) No. 182

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 28 Dec 65

a. ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength				Present for Duty *				Unit Area		REMARKS
	USMC		USN		USMC		USN		LOCATION		
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL			
HqCo											
TOTAL HqCo											
H&S Co 1/4	21	318	2	59	1	328					(P)
"A" Co 1/4	4	163			4	153					
"B" Co 1/4	4	151			2	157					
"C" Co 1/4	5	160			5	160					
"D" Co 1/4	4	160			4	159					
TOTAL 1/4	38	910	2	59	34	937					
H&S Co 2/4											
"E" Co 2/4											
"F" Co 2/4											
"G" Co 2/4											
"H" Co 2/4											
TOTAL 2/4											
b. TOTAL 4thMar(-)											

Count only those Officers and Enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do not count personnel who are hospitalised, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
4th Marines (-) (Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3dMarDiv 1080-4) No. 183

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 29 Dec 65

a. ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength				Present for Duty *				Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC		USN		USMC		USN		LOCATION	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL		
HqCo										
TOTAL HqCo										
H&S Co 1/4	21	318	2	59	19	308				
"A" Co 1/4	4	163			4	153				
"B" Co 1/4	4	157			3	157				
"C" Co 1/4	5	160				160				
"D" Co 1/4	4	160			4	159				
TOTAL 1/4	38	960	2	59	34	937				
H&S Co 2/4										
"E" Co 2/4										
"F" Co 2/4										
"G" Co 2/4										
"H" Co 2/4										
TOTAL 2/4										
b. TOTAL 4thMar(-)										

Count only those Officers and Enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do not count personnel who are hospitalised, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS  
4th Marines (-) (Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3dMarDiv 1080-4) No. 184

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 30 Dec 65

a. ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength				Present for Duty *				Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC		USN		USMC		USN		LOCATION	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL		
HqCo										
TOTAL HqCo										
H&S Co 1/4	21	318	2	59	14	308				
"A" Co 1/4	4	143			4	153				
"B" Co 1/4	4	157			2	151				
"C" Co 1/4	5	160			5	160				
"D" Co 1/4	4	160			4	157				
TOTAL 1/4	38	960	2	59	34	937				
H&S Co 2/4										
"E" Co 2/4										
"F" Co 2/4										
"G" Co 2/4										
"H" Co 2/4										
TOTAL 2/4										
b. TOTAL 4thMar(-)										

Count only those Officers and Enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do not count personnel who are hospitalised, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

HEADQUARTERS  
4th Marines (-) (Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
c/o FPO, San Francisco, 96601

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding General, 3d Marine Division (Attn: SC-1)

Subj: Personnel Daily Summary (3dMarDiv 1080-4) No. 183

1. The below information is correct as of 2400, 31 Dec 65

a. ORGANIZATION	Chargeable Strength				Present for Duty *				Unit Area	REMARKS
	USMC		USN		USMC		USN		LOCATION	
	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL	OFF	ENL		
HqCo										
TOTAL HqCo										
H&S Co 1/4	20	318	2	59	19	308				
"A" Co 1/4	4	163			4	163				
"B" Co 1/4	4	152			2	152				
"C" Co 1/4	5	161			5	161				
"D" Co 1/4	4	160			4	157				
TOTAL 1/4	37	964	2	59	34	939				
H&S Co 2/4										
"E" Co 2/4										
"F" Co 2/4										
"G" Co 2/4										
"H" Co 2/4										
TOTAL 2/4										
b. TOTAL 4thMar(-)										

Count only those Officers and Enlisted who are physically present with the Command, Do not count personnel who are hospitalised, TAD, UA, on leave, R&R, etc.

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

**Company: 1st Bn, 4th Marines**

**Situation Report on activities involving 1st Platoon on 11 Dec 65 between the hours of 2030H and 2200H:**

**Size:** Estimated eight to twelve enemy, with small arms. This was ascertained from actual count by personnel on line. Enemy was working in two men teams across the center - right of our front line positions. Illumination lit up area sufficiently for spotting the enemy while he was probing the barbed wire. Missile flashes were seen at various points opposite our front line positions from 50 to 150 meters away.

**Activity:**

At approximately 2030, 11 Dec, a Marine in the center of our front lines spotted movement on the path in front of the barbed wire across from his bunker. The Marine yelled halt but the person or persons did not halt or answer, but appeared to be trying to hide. The Marine then threw a grenade at the movement. Approximately 3 to 5 minutes later, 2 grenades were thrown from the enemy side of the wire and landed to the left front of the Marines position. Approximately 5 minutes later, another Marine spotted two men at the barbed wire across from his center line position. They appeared to be cutting the wire (this was substantiated this morning when the wire was checked and found that it was cut). The Marine opened fire on the two men and in turn, he received several incoming small arms rounds (possible Carbine). We estimate he received 8 - 10 rounds of incoming. One round struck the Marines Helmet as it lay on the ground beside him at the beginning of the action. The Marines bunker was checked this morning and approximately 6 rounds were found to have entered the sandbags.

Almost at the same time as this was occurring, machine guns covering the center left of our sector were taken under enemy fire. An A/W was being used and expended 10 to 15 rounds in one burst. The rounds were hitting high, above L/Cpl FURNE position (machine gunner) and were slipping through the trees. Two people were spotted on our extreme left flank in front of our other machine gun position. Cpl HOLMES spotted two men under illumination from 81's, crawling up the beach toward our lines. Cpl HOLMES opened fire on the 2 persons and they slipped into the bush and were not spotted again. For the next 15 min our entire front lines were taken under fire from fixed positions. Approx 50 to 150 meters in front of our lines they were spread over a 300 meter front. 8 out of 11 trip flares were tripped on our lines, barbed wire was cut in one area and we received an estimated 80 to 100 incoming rounds.

**Location:** LST Sand Ramp perimeter. Enemy activity originated at coord (BF 53121).

**Unit:** Undetermined

**Equip:** Carbines (8-10) (one automatic), 30cal. Machine Gun (1)

TAB 8-#1

8

S-2 Section  
1st Bn, 4th Mar  
14 December 1965

Patrol Report - "A" Company, 1st Platoon 13 Dec 65

- A. Size and Composition - Two squads, 3 Engineers, two S-2 Scouts, 2 MAG-36 Scouts.
- B. Mission - Search and clear TAOE and blow up enemy caves spotted in our area
- C. TOD: 0845H 13 Dec.
- D. TOR: 1130H 13 Dec.
- E. Routes used - Indicated on overlay
- F. Terrain - Generally open, many hedgroves, small hills, generally muddy clay.
- G. Enemy - No enemy contact.
- H. Map Corrections - None
- I. Misc. Info. - S-2 Scouts led patrol to known caves found on 12 Dec. Three caves in vicinity of coord. BT 525123. All were approx 6 to 12 feet in length and three feet in diameter. Openings to the caves were concealed in "thorny" underbrush and when approached, appeared to be merely a hole in the ground - the entrance led out from hole underground parallel to the deck. Indications were they had not been used recently. Nearest tactical concern was MAG-36 - approx 200 meters South of the caves. We destroyed some by demolitions. The next cave we exploded was at coord BT 525128. Length 12 feet, width 3 1/2 feet. Human feces found but was a month old and cave did not appear to have been used recently.  
These caves could not be seen unless you stand inside the brush and know where holes were. At all these positions at least one tree or small shrub had been completely trimmed of all branches, apparently used as a marker for the caves.
- J. Results of encounter w/enemy - N/A
- K. Condition of Patrol - Good
- L. Conclusions and Recommendations - The caves could be used effectively as hiding places but not as fighting positions. I feel that there are probably many more such caves still undiscovered on this peninsula and that they are probably not used unless there is an emergency or in the case of infiltrators that get in after dark and wait until morning before moving out.  
 I Recommend that aggressive patrolling and frequent "sweeps" of the area be continued.

8-2 Section  
1st Bn, 4th Mar  
15 December 1965

**Special Intelligence Report**

**Subj: NGO TON - Male VN National**

**Occupation: School Teacher - Tam Ky Private School - Suspected of acquiring and giving information concerning USMC to VC. (CI Agent Source)**

**Family Background:**

**Mother: PHAN THI NGHI - San Hai (H), KY HA Village.**  
**Father: VC**  
**Brother(3): VC**  
**Uncle: NGO PHUNG - Ass't Village Chief, KY HA Village, staunch Anti-Communist.**  
**Wife: Name unknown - San Hai (H), KY HA Village.**  
**Sister: Name unknown - San Hai (H), KY HA Village.**

This man has two homes in San Hai, KY HA Village. One home is located in main market place and second home is on main trail leading N to S from LVT Park (BT 517114) or the 2nd shop on the left as one moves through Village enclosure wire. Both wife and sister live in this house that also is used as a shop. Marines have been known to frequent this shop as NGO TON's sister is attractive and speaks English.

**Conclusions: This man is in an ideal position to observe all ship movement, LVT operations and Marines in vic of LVT Park as well as the Junk Force. The two women could act as agents.**

This man and his house have been under observation of the KY HA Security Chief for sometime. The observation will continue. CI has been notified of the contents of this report.

Reference the following documents for additional information:

Security Clearance of Mr. NGO-PHUNG, KY HA Village, Ly Tin District

2:RCC:sfs over 3800 dtd 17 October 1965 1st Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

WJH/rhr over 3850/7 dtd 13 December 1965 7th CIT Report

RONALD G. CORMIER

10-#3

S-2 Section  
1st Bn, 4th Mar  
30 December 1965

From: "B" Company, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
To: S-2, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

AFTER ACTION REPORT

- A. 36 men and 2 Officers - total included: FO Team from Arty, 81's FO Team, One squad from weapons, one sniper, one Interpreter, one radioman and the third Platoon.
- B. To locate and destroy the enemy and to destroy tunnels, trenches and bunkers.
- C. TOD: 230445H
- D. TOR: 231445H
- E. See attached overlay
- F. Departed Kahuku, moved across Waimanala, no difficulties. Water was approx six feet deep at crossing, had difficulty getting across. Troops panicked and several yelled help. A woman on shore started yelling and also two boats occupants started yelling. Seized high ground at Maui (BT 459147), it had a trench line dug, approximately 40 meters in from beach and extending inland and up around the high ground for about 150 meters. Did not destroy because it was getting light and wanted to move inland. Moved in about 300 meters and set-in. Requested from Bravo-6 a return to original plan of action. When received new instructions we moved out. After moving about 400 meters, we were taken under fire from left front and left flank. Fire was returned. Sent squad to investigate. Negative results, picked up one VCS who said he did not hear firing and yet was right where it came from. Moved on to check point KAILUA (BT 445151), no contact. Set-in for one hour and observed Hill 10 & 11 with binoculars and sniper scope. Negative results. Moved SW from this position and had moved about 200 meters when hit from front by S/A fire. Returned fire. Firing ceased. Sighted three armed men just moving into trees on left flank, 200 meters away, running in same direction we were moving. Moved out after them, encountered barbed wire fences from (BT 440153) to (BT 438152). It encircled one side of a group of houses. The part I saw was about 300 meters long. Tried to find a way through. One of my men found a gate partially open, with just one strand holding it shut. Removed the one strand and pushed the gate open and set off booby trap. It was not too loud, seemed to explode straight up, very little, if any shrapnel. Man was thrown backwards. Sent Corpman up, assisted the man back. Man was all right, small nick in right ear. Moved around fence at about (BT 438152) and moved through hamlet at (BT 438152). Picked up one VCS, said he gave his I.D. card to a friend who in turn lost it. Moved down peninsula, no further contact. Crossed over at (BT 457142), water 6 ft. deep. Lost three rifles when some troops panicked. Stayed and found all weapons and gear. Returned across Waimanala to Kahuku.

10-#4

- G. Spotted only three armed VC and was only a glimpse by one of the men on the left flank. They were moving in a direction that would have put them in front of us as we moved but did not make contact with them. The first contact was made at about 0700H at (BT 451149). The second contact was made at about 1015H at (BT 439155). First contact was 2 or 3 semi-automatic weapons, fired 20-30 rounds. Second was 1 or 2 weapons fired about 20 rounds.
- H. Hill located at (BT 460146), does not show on map.
- I. 1. Foxholes dug about every 50 meters alongside trail running from (BT 459147) to (BT 440155). Kicked sand into them (old holes).  
 2. No young males on island.  
 3. Firing came from deep in trees, never once saw who was firing.  
 4. River crossings dangerous, day or night. Training might help.  
 5. People kept signaling ahead, I feel, warning those ahead of us.  
 6. Huey fired some rockets while we were at Lanai. Looked like they were firing at Hill 10.
- J. Negative results in encounter with the enemy.
- K. Patrol extremely tired, but feel it was due to river crossings plus all movement SE on return route down peninsula was through rice paddies, which were up too knees deep in water. One man with nick in ear from booby trap, one man with small scratch from punji stake.
- L. 1. The patrol was somewhat of a failure because of our losing the element of surprise or secrecy at the start.  
 2. Recommend a larger operation, using a blocking force to prevent those moving to the front from escaping.  
 3. Recommend a safer and quicker means be found to cross over to the island, such as rubber boats or junks.

8-4

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 209

2. 010800H to 020800H <sup>December</sup> ~~November~~ 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A \* Apprehended one VN male at (BT 517116) @ 011030H for improper ID. Was later determined to be a PF from KY HOA (BT 5014). PF was returned to KY HOA.  
 Apprehended one VN male via (BT 517116) @ 011600H. Man had no ID Card and had in his possession a Ly Tin District frequency and call sign sheet. Man claims he is attached to a Ly Tin radio team. Man was sent to Chu Lai Collection Point for identification. See para 13.
- (2) Company B \* No enemy contact.
- (3) Company C \* One trip flare was set off at (BT 509128) @ 012121H, apparently by a dog which was observed in the area.
- (4) Company D \* At approx 010845H, three carbine shots were heard to the south of the patrol base (BT 487104). Immediately the PF squad departed followed by two Marine squads. The Marines joined the PF and were told by villagers that the ass't Hamlet Chief had fired at two VC, armed with grenades, who fled to the south. The patrol continued south and observed two VN males at (BT 490085) and fired warning shots but the two VCS dispersed into the brush. A search of the area found one VN female. She said she had seen no one. The patrol heard several S/A rounds at 011015H. The PF patrol took the girl and proceeded south to check on the firing. A second Marine patrol observed four males at (BT 509103) swimming towards KY HA. Could not tell if they were armed or not. The female was questioned by the PF but could give no information and was released.  
 Movement was heard at (BT 487104) @ 012155H and at 012250H. Fired hand illumination on each occasion but nothing was observed.  
 "D" patrol shot one dog who attacked the point of the patrol (BT 483097).
- (5) Mr. TRI, KY HA Village Security Chief reported one VCS escaped from An Rai (BT 515113) @ 011445H. Direction of movement unknown. VCS identified as TRAN HAI NAM wearing striped shirt with base color of green and black trousers. Last seen on a bicycle. All units alerted. No further reports.
- (6) MAG-36 \* One fragmentation grenade was thrown at a white object (possibly a dog) via (BT 533114) @ 012155H. Area was searched but nothing was found.

CONFIDENTIAL

TAB-E

CONFIDENTIAL

## 4. Personnel and equipment losses.

a. None

b. 1-VCS ("A" Co)

c. None

## 5. None

6. Lost ID Cards: WHITAKRE, William E. 2080627, Pfc, H&S Co, 1st Bn, 4th Mar.  
 DOB: 8Nov45. Lost vic (BT 529101).

Lost Wallet: GRANT, Jack E. Jr. 1961036, LCpl, H&S Co, 1st Bn, 4th Mar.  
 Wallet contained ID Card and Geneva Convention ID Card. Lost vic (BT 519116).

## 7. None

8. Ly Tin District Agent (C/3) reports: 1-VC Co located vic (BT 424095) (BT 415095)  
 and HOANH HE: Weapons include 1-60mm Mort, 4-BARs, Intention to combine with  
 guerrillas and attack Ong Bo Bridge and District Headquarters.

Ly Tin District Agent (C/3) reports: At 301400H, the VC held a meeting vic  
 (BT 375054), attended by Province counselor LE THUYET, one District Counsel  
 THANH LAU, 108th Regt CO TRAN DUC THIANG, 3/1 Bn CO NGUYEN XUAN THAI. Purpose  
 to promote CHAU NGOC XICH from Co Cmdr to Bn XO and plan operations for  
 remainder of the year.

CO of RF Co 744 of Ly Tin (no evaluation) reports: 3-VC companies of the  
 94th Bn located vic (BT 412113), (BT 410133), (BT 435098). Total weapons  
 3-60mm Mort, 3-57mm RR.

RF Co Cmdr of Ky Sanh (no evaluation) reports: 1-VC Co located (BT 432010),  
 (BT 439020). Unit has one mountain people platoon and two NV Platoons.

## 9. None

10. Weather. Scattered rainshowers with winds NE and NNE 8-12 knots with gusts to  
 18 knots. Visibility 10-15 miles, 3-5 miles during rain. Outlook remains the  
 same. Rainfall .05 inches. Max Temp 85°, low 71°. Sunrise 0659, Sunset 1813.  
 Moonrise 1344, Moonset 0117. Moon Phase 1/2. High Tide at 0304 at 5.5 feet,  
 Low Tide at 1227 at 2.2 feet.

## 11. None

## 12. None

VCS named TRAN HAI MAI reportedly escaped from AN HAI (see para. 3.a.(5))  
 was reported by neighbors to have left by bicycle for TAN KY about 011330H.  
 He has a brother and Father presently living in North Vietnam. No further  
 information available.

*Ronald C. Cormier*  
 RONALD C. CORMIER  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) IRTSU NR 210

2. 020800H to 030800H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* No enemy contact.

(2) Company B \* No enemy contact.

(3) Company C \* Patrol apprehended a VN male with a PRC-10 at 021535H vic (BT 512125). Man was later identified as a PF and released. A flare was set off vic (BT 509131) @ 021940H. Nothing was observed.

(4) Company D \* Movement was observed vic (BT 487104) @ 022130H. One M-79 round fired into area of movement. Nothing was found. Patrol fired one M-79 round at suspected movement vic (BT 490095) @ 022340H. Area searched but nothing was found.

(5) MAG-36 \* Movement was heard vic (BT 528117) @ 030010H. One hand illumination was fired and one grenade thrown into area of suspected movement. Illuminated and searched area but nothing was found.

(6) FLSU \* Movement was heard vic (BT 535097) @ 030120H. Area was illuminated and searched. Nothing was found.

b. None

5. None

6. None

7. None

8. Ly Tin Agent C/3 reports;

Sixty (60) local forces and militia VC commanded by NGUYEN LION armed with one (1) machine gun moved from XUYEN to BT 410100 with intent to harass Ba Bau and Ong Bo bridges. SOIC Comment: Probable element of A-19 Co. TOR: 022005H.

Ly Tin Liaison Officer, Intelligence report (C/2):

1-MF VC Co, strength 150, commanded by DOAN VAN HOANH moved to BA ONG mountain (BT 419045) and (BT 422046) armed with 2-BAR's, 3-grenade launchers. Uniform: South VN Army clothes. Intend to harass and attack all areas in Ly Tin District between 1700-0600H, 2-3 Dec 65. TOR: 021748H

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Ly Tin Liason Officer, Intelligence report: (C/2)  
Everyday 25 VC move from (BT 427098) to (BT 442118). They cross highway at trail marked on map approximately (BT 432106), eat chow from approximately 1600H to 1700H, return after chow, evening security guard (BT 432106).  
TOR: 021705H.

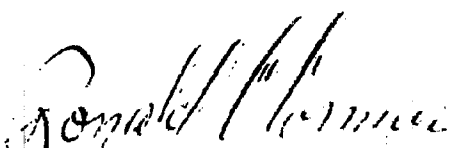
9. None

10. Weather. Outlook - mostly cloudy with scattered rainshowers. Winds NW 5-10 knots, visibility in rain 3-5 miles, unrestricted at other times. Total rainfall for 2 November was .06 inches. Maximum Temperature 82°, Low 73°. Sunrise 0700, Sunset 1814, Moonrise 1423, Moonset 0153. Moon Phase 1/2.  
Tides: High at 0412 at 5.1 feet. Low at 1251 at 2.9 feet.

11. None

12. None

13. None

  
RONALD C. CORMIER  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 211

2. 030800H to 040300H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A \* At 032300H, A-2 and A-3 patrols at (BT 521109) reported hearing S/A fire vic MAG-36 area. They immediately swept north toward (BT 517117). The patrol heard movement vic (BT 520115) at 032337H and requested illumination. The area was illuminated but nothing was observed.
- (2) Company B \* 1st Company reported that a Mr. BOIG who lives near SOC Post Four (BT 519089) who disappeared 20 Oct 65 after the VC attack on the Airfield has returned home. BOIG is carried as a VC suspect and was investigated by CI in early October 1965. CI was notified at 040200H. BOIG is being kept under surveillance. Marine ambush at (BT 509078) received 2 or 3 rounds of S/A fire at 032015H. Rounds came from a westerly direction. The area was illuminated but nothing was found.
- (3) Company C \* One hand illumination was fired vic (BT 508130) at 032240H at suspected movement. Area searched but nothing unusual was found.
- (4) Company D \* The Village Chief of KY XUAN (BT 4909) and PF acting on information received earlier, attempted to ambush three VC at an informers house vic (BT 498092) at 032330H. When they arrived at the house, the VC had already departed. The three VC were armed with one M-1 rifle and grenades. The VC reportedly ask questions about the Village Chief's meeting held on 3 December 65. The VC reportedly were on their way to KY LIET Village. No further information available.  
 Received one round of S/A fire vic (BT 487104) at 040127H. Fire came from vic (BT 493102), while the area was illuminated. Nothing was observed.  
 Perimeter defense (BT 487104) fired six rounds of M-16 at a noise heard to the VC at 040400H. Noise sounded like stakes were being driven into the ground. Area was illuminated but nothing was observed.
- (5) 2d Plt, A Co, ATRACS - Received six rounds S/A fire from vic (BT 521117) at 032300H.

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

- (6) MAG-36 - Observed movement of 3-5 people moving north via (BT 525113) at 032347H, Marines challenged but no response was forthcoming. One Fragmentation grenade and 20-25 rounds of S/A was fired into the area of movement. Area was searched but nothing was found.

4. None

5. None

6. Lost ID Card: LCpl Salvadore (n) YANEZ 2055123, I/S Co, 1st Bn, 4th Mar  
lost ID Card via (BT 560050) on 1 December 1965.

7. None

8. None

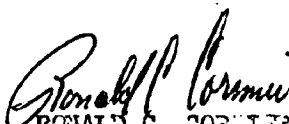
9. None

10. Weather. Outlook, overcast with rainshowers. Temperature: High 80°, Low 75°. Rainfall in last 24 hours was .26 inches. Winds NE at 5 knots, visibility 7 miles becoming 1 mile in rain. Sunrise 0700, Sunset 1814. Moonrise 1502, Moonset 0054. Tides: High at 0539 at 4.8 feet, Low at 0029 at 4.2 feet.

11. None

12. None

13. None

  
RONALD C. CORNIER  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 212

2. 040800H to 050800H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* No enemy contact.

(2) Company B \* One round of S/A was heard via (BT 518083) @ 042250H. Patrol searched the area but nothing unusual was found.

(3) Company C \* Sniper Team at (BT 471140) observed two basket boats with 3-4 people crossing river from (BT 456155) to (BT 454153) @ 041900H. At the same time 8 men were observed in same area moving East. The men walked in the water to go around the trees. The men all wore white short sleeve shirts, no weapons were observed. One man carried a bundle of some kind. The men disappeared into the trees @ (BT 460149). No further sightings.

(4) Company D \* Mr. CHAU, Village Chief of KY XUAN (BT 4809) reported to CO, "M" Co that four men were captured by the VC at 022300H Dec 65 in Hamlet No. 2, Dong Binh (BT 4809). The names of the captured men are: Mr. NGUYEN TAN CHAU, 52 years old, TRAN THUC, 56 years old, TRAN HO, 26 years old, TRAN TY, 70 years old. CO, "M" Co. Comment: This incident has angered the people of KY XUAN and it is felt that it did much harm to the VC cause. The Village is investigating the matter further with Ly Tin District Headquarters and will keep CO, "M" Co. informed. A patrol found a banner approx 2'x10' at (BT 493097) @ 050235H. The lettering on the banner reads: "We must seek out and destroy covert Communists and rebuild the Village."

(5) MAG-36 \* MAG-36 reported finding a small cave at (BT 526119). Cave was checked with the use of a smoke machine at 041045H. Approx 8-10 feet of cave was located. There were no indications that the cave had been used recently. No explosives were necessary for destruction of the cave.

g. Other. On several occasions children in the An Hai area (BT 519115), have turned S/A ammunition in to Marine units in that area, eg, 30 Nov 65: 125 rounds of .30cal, 1 Dec 65: 10 rounds of .30cal. This is a result of the Village Chief's instructions to the people of KY HA Village to notify Local Officials or Marines of any ammunition or explosives found.

CONFIDENTIAL

E

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

4. None
5. None
6. Report of Lost Wallet: LCpl WANSEL, Nelson W. 2078737, "B" Co, 1st Bn, 4th Mar. Wallet contained ID Card, Geneva Convention Card. Lost vic (BT 519089) on 2 Dec 65.
7. None
8. None
9. None
10. Weather. Outlook - little change. Winds 313 5-10 knots. Visibility 7-10 miles, 4-5 miles in scattered showers. Maximum temperature 86°, low 77°. Sunrise 0701, Sunset 1814. Moonrise 051536H, Moonset 060424H. Moon Phase 3/4. High tide at 0715 at 4.5 feet, low tide at 0218 at 3.8 feet.
11. None
12. None
13. None

*Ronald G. Corlier*  
RONALD G. CORLIER  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

**CONFIDENTIAL**

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) TMSUM NR 213

2. 050800H to 060800H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A - No enemy contact.

(2) Company B - No enemy contact.

(3) Company C - No enemy contact.

(4) Company D - Apprehended one VCS at (BT 430104) at 051115H. VCS identified as DINH CHAY. This man was pointed out by Mr. CHAU, Village Chief of KY XUAN (BT 4309) as being VC liaison. Mr. CHAU stated that DINH CHAY has two sons; DINH GO AND DINH BEO and one daughter DINH THI MAI who have followed the VC for about one year. Mr. CHAU also stated that DINH CHAY has a brother DINH GOI who keeps a boat for the VC. VCS was sent to the Chu Lai Collection Point at 051645H. A crouching figure was observed moving toward a treeline vic (BT 436103) at 052205H. One round of S/A was fired at the movement. Figure then ran toward another group of trees and approximately 10 more rounds of S/A was fired. A patrol searched the area but nothing was found.

4. Personnel and equipment losses

a. None

b. 1-VCS (1st Co)

c. None

5. None

6. None

7. None

8. None

9. None

**CONFIDENTIAL**

E

**DECLASSIFIED**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

10. Weather. Outlook - partly cloudy, widely scattered showers. Total rainfall for 5 December was .26 inches. Visibility 10-15 miles, 5 miles in rain. Winds BNE 4-8 knots. Maximum temperature 85°, low 76°. Sunrise 0701, Sunset 1814. Moonrise 061617L, Moonset 070520H.  
Tides: High 0050 - 4.2 feet                      Low 0327 - 3.3 feet  
          2039 - 5.6 feet                              1343 - 3.5 feet
11. None
12. None
13. None

Ronald C. Corns  
RONALD C. CORNS  
By direction

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 214

2. 060800H to 070800H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* No enemy contact.

(2) Company B \* No enemy contact.

(3) Company C \* No enemy contact.

(4) Company D \* Patrol at (BT 496083) heard clinking of metal in groups of three. Sounds came from the south side of the river. Patrol did not investigate.

At 070445H, two men were observed vic (BT 487104) in tree line. One M-79 round was fired (dud) and 7 rounds of M-16 were fired into area where the men were observed. Area was searched but nothing was found. At 070550H, a patrol vic (BT 483108) picked up one wounded VN male. The wounds appear to be bullet wounds. Captive said that a grenade went off on the roof of his house while he was asleep. Captive is about 15 years old. Two wounds, one in arm and one in leg were treated by Company Corporal. VCS being sent to Chu Lai Collection Point.

4. Personnel and equipment losses

a. None

b. 1-VCS ("D" Co.)

c. None

5. None

6. None

7. None

8. Quang Tin Province Agent (C/3) reports: 1-VN Bn and 1-VN Co, uniforms: grey and khaki are reportedly training at Duc Bo Mountain (BT 362140), (BT 368135) and (BT 333130). Intention: to attack Ly Tin District between 4 Dec - 12 Dec. Ly Tin District Intelligence Report (C/3)  
 An Saan Demolition Team moved from Theong Nhon to (BT 457105) to (BT 479096) to (BT 483093). Team is commanded by TRAN VICH. They are reportedly armed with G-500's, 2-rifles, grenades and Bangalore torpedoes. Intention: to harass the Chu Lai Airfield. TOR: 061608H.  
 Ly Tin Liaison Officer (C/3) reports: One VC Main Force Bn located (BT 325148), (BT 334148) and (BT 333153). This unit is identified as 32d Bn. TOR: 061620H.

CONFIDENTIAL

E

CONFIDENTIAL

9. None

10. Weather. Outlook - Widely scattered showers, monsoon rains next 12 hours. Wind changing to SE at 4-8 knots, Visibility 10-15 miles. Maximum Temp 84°, low 78°. Sunrise 0702, Sunset 1815. Moonrise 1705, Moonset 0520. Moon Phase 3/4.  
Tides: High at 1023 at 4.0 Feet and at 2107 at 6.1 Feet.  
Low at 0423 at 2.7 feet and at 1352 at 3.6 Feet.

Severe Weather probability exist affecting Eastern coastal area of South Vietnam within next four weeks. Surface winds speeds may reach typhoon intensity.

11. None

12. None

13. None

*Ronald G. Cornier*  
RONALD G. CORNIER  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 215
2. 070800H to 080800H December 1965
3. Summary of enemy activity for period
  - a. Ground activity
    - (1) Company A \* No enemy contact.
    - (2) Company B \* Apprehended one VCS at (BT 518083) @ 071200H. Name: MIAM VAN BANG, date of birth 1930, lives on KY HQ. Suspect approached Marines and tried to exchange \$10.00 MPC for Piastros. VCS was sent to the Chu Lai Collection Point @ 071530H.
    - (3) Company C \* No enemy contact.
    - (4) Company D \* At 072320H, "D" Co. fired two M-79 rounds at suspected enemy movement indicated on the SID vic (BT 487104). Search of the area revealed nothing unusual.
    - (5) A was wounded by S/A fire in early morning of 7 December while making a low pass vic (BT 435160). Three men were sighted in trenches at this location.
  - b. Personnel and equipment losses
    - a. None
    - b. 1 VCS ("B" Co.)
    - c. None
  5. None
  6. None
  7. None
  8. None
  9. None
  10. Weather. Outlook - partly cloudy with scattered showers. Rainfall for 7 Dec was .16 inches. Visibility 7 miles, winds NE at 5-10 knots. Max temp 88°, Low 78°. Sunrise 0702H, Sunset 1815H. Moonrise 081754H, Moonset 090724H. Moon Phase: Full. High Tide: 2139H - 6.6 feet, Low Tide: 0515H - 2.2 feet.
  11. None
  12. None
  13. None

*Ronald C. Cormier*  
 RONALD C. CORMIER  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

E

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) LTR: NR 216

2. 080800H to 090000H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* No enemy contact.

(2) Company B \* "B" Co. squad accompanied by a Ly Tin District Intelligence Man and PT searched area vic (BT 480089) @ 081200H for a reported 8-man Demolition Team. (See para 3.g). Six VC males were apprehended after being pointed out by the District Intelligence Man as VC suspects. The six VCS were sent to Chu Lai Collection Point at 081700H.

(3) Company C \* Information was received from a refugee now living on KY HOA Island (BT 5013) who had returned from a trip to Hoa Tra Hamlet (BT 430174), that eight VC were now living in the Hoa Tra area. The refugee furnished a list of names and agreed to point out the known VC in the Hoa Tra area. With this information, "C" Co. commenced a sweep of the Hoa Tra area at 090609H. One VCS, approx 25 years old was apprehended vic (BT 428175) at 090700H. VCS had no identification. While in blocking position vic (BT 439164) an Amtrac received four or five rounds of 81/A fire from vic (BT 437162) @ 090705H. Amtrac moved in closer to observe the area but nothing could be observed. Operation continuing at reporting time. Full report will follow.

(4) Company D \* No enemy contact.

g. Ly Tin District Intelligence man reported that the eight man Demolition Team previously reported on KY XUAN (BT 43093) was staying in four brick houses at (BT 480090) @ 080900H. (See 1st Bn LTR: NR 214 para 8.)

4. Personnel and equipment losses

a. None

b. 7-VCS ("B" Co.-6, "C" Co.-1)

5. None

6. Lost Wallet: 1/Opl John L. GRANT, 2061471 (not of 1st Bn), lost wallet containing I.D. Card and Social Security Card on 7 Dec 65.

7. None

CONFIDENTIAL

E

CONFIDENTIAL

8. Ly Tin Agent (C/3) reports that 300 men, commanded by 30015 (H40 1001) are located via (BT 383003), (BT 392018), (BT 399019) and (BT 403024). This is reported to be the 94th. Uniforms are Gray with green hats. Weapons include 1-57 RR, 1-81mm mortar, 2-60mm mortars and 3-30cal MD's. Intention is to attack in the Ly Tin Area.

9. None

10. Weather. Outlook - partly cloudy. Rainfall for 8 December was .01 inches. Visibility 10-miles, wind NE at 7 knots. Surface temperature 86°, low 77°. Sunrise 0703, Sunset 1815, Moonrise 0215, Moonset 100630H. High tide at 2216 at 6.9 feet, Low tide at 0607 at 1.8 feet.

11. None

12. None

13. None

*Ronald C. Cormier*

RONALD C. CORMIER

By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) PMSUM 2172

2. 090800H to 100800H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground Activity

(1) Company A \* No enemy contact.

(2) Company B \* No enemy contact.

(3) Company G \* Following the search of the Hoa Tra Hamlet area (BT 430174) (See 1st Bn PMSUM BR 216), "G" Company commenced a sweep to the south-east. While moving SE vic (BT 439171) @ 091052H, S/A fire was received from vic (BT 439169) from an estimated squad size unit. Marines returned fire and immediately moved to the area but no further contact was made in this area.

While in blocking position vic (BT 433163) @ 090900H, an Amtrac received three rounds of S/A fire from vic (BT 439169). Marines could not observe, therefore fire was not returned.

While moving SE vic (BT 448157) @ 091310H, S/A fire was received from across the river vic (BT 440155) from an estimated two snipers. Marines could not observe.

Five VCS were apprehended vic (BT 445158) @ 091220H. These VCS were pointed out by the refugee informer as being VC suppliers and relatives of known VC.

(4) Company D \* At 092110H, a patrol vic (BT 495097) heard seven beats of a drum from vic (BT 498097). The patrol then moved to the area where the sound came from. The rear security of the patrol observed a man running away and yelled "Halt" in VN. The man did not stop. The Marine fired and wounded the VN in the leg. The man was then apprehended and taken to "D" CP. Man being held for identification and questioning by the Village Chief.

(5) AO reported 12 men digging a trench vic (BT 445145) @ 091205H.

4. Personnel and Equipment losses

a. None

b. 6-VCS (5-"G" Co, 1-"D" Co.)

c. None

5. None

6. None

CONFIDENTIAL

E

CONFIDENTIAL

7. None

8. Liaison Officer at Ly Tin reports: (C/2)

1-VC Regular Co, strength 130 men, commanded by NGUYEN THANH, moved from DUC BO area to (BT 388152). Weapons include 1-60mm mort, 1-30cal. MG and 4-BAR(S). Intention to combine with local guerrillas to harass and mine in vic (BT 3916) and (BT 4212).

9. None

10. Weather. Outlook - partly cloudy to cloudy with rainshowers. Visibility unrestricted, 5 miles during rain. Wind NE 4-3 knots. Sunrise 0704H, Sunset 1715. Moonrise 101953H, Moonset 110933H. Moonphase: Full. High Tide at 2257 at 7.1 feet. Low Tide at 0700 at 1.5 feet.

11. None

12. None

13. A refugee named TRINH DINH HIEU now living on KY HOA Island (BT 5013) who had returned from a trip to HOA TRA HAMLET (BT 430174) reported that he saw eight people there who had followed the VC for some time. These people were located vic (BT 441167) to (BT 429174) on 5 December. The names of the VC are: HUYNH TAN KHOA, DO LOA, NGUYEN VAN THANH, NGUYEN VAN DINH (Suspected VC Hamlet Chief), DO VAN CHENG, DO DINH TIANG, DO VAN KINH, HUYNH CHAU TOAN. The refugee also stated that he was captured by 20 VC on 5 Dec 65 vic (BT 440150) but was released after approx one hour.

*Ronald C. Corbin*  
 RONALD C. CORBIN  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

## CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUT NR 218

2. 100800H to 110300H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* No enemy contact.

(2) Company B \* No enemy contact.

(3) Company C \* No enemy contact.

(4) Company D \* No enemy contact.

(5) MAG-36 \* Reports finding 4 tunnels via BT 526117. S-2 will investigate, report to follow.

4. None

5. None

6. None

7. None

8. Recon Officer at Ly Tin Reports: (C/3)

1 VC Bn, strength 320, 60 laborers, located via (BT 367145), (BT 380144), (BT 379131) and (BT 380115). Designated as "White Tiger" Bn. Weapons: 1-57mm RR 1-81mm Mortars, 2-60mm Mortars, 2-30cal MG's and 12 BAR's. Intend to harass, cut roads and plant mines.

9. None

10. Weather: Outlook - continued cloudy with light showers. Visibility 7 miles, 4 miles during rain. Wind NW 8-12 knots, shifting to NE in evening. Sunrise 0700H, Sunset 1816H. Moonrise 112100H, moonset 120930H. Phase 3/4. Tides: High 2341H - 7.2, Low 0752H - 1.3 feet.

11. None

12. None

13. None

*Ronald C. Corrier*  
 RONALD C. CORRIER  
 by direction

CONFIDENTIAL

E

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 219

2. 110800H to 120900H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A \* A short fire fight commenced vic (BT 521116) @ 112050H. *fixed*  
 Investigative reports indicate approximately six S/A and/or A/W into the Marine perimeter around the Sand Trap. A number of grenades were thrown vic (BT 524121) @ 112107. No casualties were reported and a complete search of the incident area revealed no enemy. A security squad was dispatched to the Village Chief's house to provide protection for him and his family. Complete report and debrief to follow.
- (2) Company B \* No enemy contact.
- (3) Company C \* No enemy contact.
- (4) Company D \* No enemy contact.
- (5) Coastal Group 15 (Vietnamese Navy) \* Lt. (Jg) TOBY, USN reports a C/2 source (VI evaluation) as indicating a VC force of 200 operating on KY XUAN. S-2 Comments: f/6 - Highly unlikely inasmuch as Marine patrols are continuously moving on the island.
- (6) OF Sierra (BT 524090) reported two HUE-1 firing in vic (BT 43244) @ 111530H. Follow up reports from MAC-36 indicate the holes received incoming C/A vic (BT 436160) @ 111530H. Approximately 25-30 people, an unknown number of them armed, appeared to be digging trenches and holes. The people ran from the area when the firing occurred and they were taken under fire with one possible WBA reported. (See Para 8, for enemy unit in area).
- (7) The Joint RF/USMC ambush reported suspected movement to their front vic (BT 505106) @ 112112H, requested illumination. Illumination revealed nothing of significance and no further reports were received.
- (8) Anti-American Propaganda was found by RF vic (BT 482093) on 10 Dec 65. The message dealt with denouncing U.S. involvement in VN and called on the people to revolt and kill all collaborators and U.S. troops. The most significant trend was the propaganda was signed by both the Tam Ky Liberation Front and the Quang Nam Liberation Front indicating at least Province assistance in the KY XUAN Island (BT 4910) Propaganda Campaign. All documents forwarded to Regt S-2.

CONFIDENTIAL

E

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

1. None

(9) JVP's observed two men in a boat landing vic (BT 515119) boat came from An Hai. Boat returned to An Hai, was checked by Janks in mid-stream and allowed to continue. No further reports. TOR: 120200H

6. III MAF relayed report from ARVN source that local and indigenous personnel children will be indulged by VC to destroy unattended vehicles for 1500 P's, rewards with smaller bounty for weapons and other items. Oldsters and children will be indulged to direct terrorist acts against Military personnel. VN will take breaks in front of billeting areas and leave explosives behind, direct reports indicate that this will take place within the next 48 hours.

4. Personnel and equipment losses

a. None

b. VCL apprehended by 2nd Co, reported as VCC. See 1/4 INTSUM NR 216, para 3.a(2)

c. None

5. Trophies and/or holes reported vic (BT 436160) by MAG-36.

6. None

7. None

8. Enemy Movement

a. GPT Reports: DTG 111800H (C/3)

110700H: 200 VC Regular Force appeared vic (BT 427158) and (BT 432159) cr in HOA VINE THANH. Wps: 2-60mm mortars, 1-81mm mortar, 2-MG's, 4-BAR's and a great number of individual weapons.

b. By Tin Agent (C/3) reports 100 VC commanded by HA (fmu), armed with 1-MG, 100 vic (BT 395125) and approx 100 other VC commanded by NGUYEN LIEN loc vic (BT 370150), (BT 377155) and (BT 410163). Intend to harass Ba Bau and Ong Do Bridges. S-2 Comments: A-19 Local Force Company. TOR: 111930H

By Tin relayed the following information (evaluation unknown):

1. VC Ba loc vic (BT 405096) @ 112245H. Arty called, results unknown.

9. None

10. Weather: Outlook - Partly cloudy, slight chance of rain. Visibility 7-10 miles. Wind NE 4-7 knots. Sunrise 0705H, Sunset 1816H. Moonrise 2212H, Meenset 1034H, Phase 3/4. Tides: High 1300Z, Low tide 1208048 1.3 feet. Rainfall - 5in

11. Remains the same

12. Remains the same

13. None

*Ronald C. Cormier*  
RONALD C. CORMIER  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 220

2. 120800H to 130800H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A \* Received three bursts of S/A fire and two incoming grenades v/c (BT 528105) @ 122210H; one Marine slightly wounded. The area was searched but nothing was found.
- (2) Company B \* A patrol reported that a Helicopter was down v/c (BT 4515) @ 122253H. Information was then received from 4th Marines that the Helicopter has been burned and all persons returned safely.
- (3) Company C \* No enemy contact.
- (4) Company D \* No enemy contact.
- (5) MAG-36 \* MAG-36 swept the area (BT 5212) from south to north from 120700H to 121030H. Approximately 20 small (3-man) hiding holes were discovered in hedgerows v/c (BT 524123), (BT 525124) and (BT 524124). All were old holes and no indication of recent use was found. The holes will be destroyed by "A" Company.

g. Mr. TRI (KY HA Security Chief), reported finding an 8-man basket boat submerged just offshore v/c (BT 517115) @ 120800H. This style of basket boat is used in the KY PHU area near TAM KY. Much smaller (2 and 3 man) boat is used in the KY HA area.  
 S-2 Note: This could have been the means of gaining entry by persons attacking the IST Ramp on night of 11 Dec.

4. None

5. None

6. None

7. None

CONFIDENTIAL

E

CONFIDENTIAL

8. By Tin Liaison Officer reports: (No eval given)  
 1-VC Company (Rein), approx 200 men, located vic (BT 399140) and (BT 405131)  
 are waiting for the return of a convoy. They plan to ambush the convoy.  
 TOR: 121445H.

By Tin Liaison Officer reports: (No eval given)  
 A PF outpost at (BT 256234) was overrun by 1-VC Bn and 1-VC Reinforced Co.  
 This is believed to be the 80th Bn. TOR: 1300G4H.

9. None

10. Weather. Outlook - widely scattered showers. Winds Variable - easterly at  
 10 knots. Visibility 7-10 miles, 3-5 miles in rain. Max Temp 80°, Low 74°.  
 Sunrise 0706H, Sunset 1817H, Moonrise 132308H, Moonset 141227H. Phase 3/4.  
 High Tide at 0028H - 7.1 feet, Low Tide at 0942H - 1.4 feet.

11. None

12. None

13. None

*Ronald C. Cormier*  
 RONALD C. CORMIER  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines ( ) (Rein)  
 : Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 221

2. 130800H to 140800H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* No enemy contact

(2) Company B \* No enemy contact

(3) Company C \* No enemy contact

(4) Company D \* Received one round S/A at edge of perimeter (BT 487104) @ 130830H. One Peoples Action Team (PAT), Vietnamese Forces, was wounded by the incoming round. A thorough search of the area was made but nothing was found. The wounded man was evacuated.

(5) \* special patrol consisting of 1st Bn S-2, KY HA Security Chief, ARVN Liaison Officer and 19 SBC members swept area vic (BT 525120) to (BT 525128) from 132000H to 132345H. A total of 12 houses and one pagoda were completely searched and all occupants checked. Nothing unusual was found.

g. The VC recently held a meeting of QUANG NAM (P) and QUANG NGAI (P) Inter-Comm cadremen at HCM BA mountain (BT 363994). Plans were made to attack American and ARVN military and administration headquarters during the nights of 18 through 22 December 1965. These attacks are for the purpose of celebrating the Nation Wide Resistance (VIET MINH), 10 December; creation of the PLE, 20 December; and creation of the National Liberation Army (Viet Cong), 22 December. Mines will be used to destroy bridges and the administrative headquarters of the villages and districts. Raids will be made on the military headquarters of such towns as; TAN KY, QUANG NGAI, AN TAN, and CHO TRAM. Leaflets will be distributed to the people calling upon them to demonstrate against artillery fire, air strikes, and sweep and clear operations. (GIT EVAL C/3)

- 4. None
- 5. None
- 6. None
- 7. None
- 8. None
- 9. None

CONFIDENTIAL

E

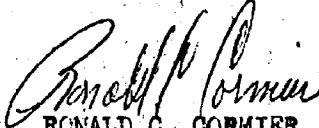
CONFIDENTIAL

10. Weather. Outlook - partly cloudy.  
Winds WNW @ 3-6 knots.  
Visibility - generally unrestricted.  
Temp. Max 85°, Low 74°.  
Sunrise 0706H, Sunset 1817H  
Moonrise 150009H, Moonset 151256H.  
Tide: 0119H - 6.8 feet (High)  
1034H - 1.7 feet (Low)

11. None

12. None

13. None

  
RONALD C. CORMIER  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 222

2. 140800H to 150800H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* No enemy contact.

(2) Company B \* No enemy contact.

(3) Company C \* No enemy contact.

(4) Company D \* No enemy contact.

b. 1st Bn Company received info from Mr. HAI, Village Chief of KY XUAN (BT 4809) that Ly Tin District Reports indicate 4-6 VC to hit KY XUAN Village Headquarters on night of 14 Dec.

Mr. HUYNH KY, 35, fourth families group leader was kidnapped from his home in the 3rd Hamlet on KY XUAN on Oct 16. He was taken to the Mountains to study. He was released on 12 Dec with a South Vietnamese Liberate Party Card. The VC kept his I.D. Card. Upon his return, he immediately reported to Mr. HAI, Village Chief of KY XUAN Village (BT 4809). He will be kept under surveillance.

4. None

5. None

6. None

7. None

8. Ly Tin District Agent (C/3) reports:

1-VC Co, Commanded by TRAN QUANG ANH is located @ (BT 434004) and (BT 428005). Weapons include 3-BAR's. Intend to attack KY SANH Village. DTG: 142100H

9. None

CONFIDENTIAL

E

CONFIDENTIAL

10. Weather. Outlook - partly cloudy, scattered showers. Winds NNW 8-10 knots. Visibility unrestricted. Temp - High 83°, Low 74°. Sunrise 0707H, Sunset 1818. Moonrise 0009H, Moonset 1256H, Phase 1/2.  
Tide: High 0214H - 6.3 feet  
Low 1119H - 2.0 feet
11. An increase in terrorist activities and demonstrations can be expected between 18-22 December. Recent intelligence information indicates that the VC plan attacks against ARVN and U. S. Military Forces during this period. (See 1st Bn ISUM NR 221, para 3. g.). Use extreme caution in all dealings with Vietnamese civilians.
12. None
13. None

*Ronald C. Cormier*  
RONALD C. CORMIER  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 223

2. 150800H to 160800H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A \* An ambush situated vic (BT 526123) @ 152130H reported an unknown explosive device detonated 50 meters to west of their position. The device appeared to have been air delivered. Explosion was approx hand grenade intensity. No further details available.
- (2) Company B \* No enemy contact.
- (3) Company C \* No enemy contact.
- (4) Company D \* No enemy contact.
- (5) US Engineers blew five small caves vic (BT 525124). One cave had some type of black powder in it. Samples are being sent to Regt for testing.
- (6) OP Sierra (BT 524091) reported two boys crossed protective swath vic (BT 525094) @ 160730H. A fire team has been sent to look for the boys. More info as available.

4. None

None

6. None

7. None

8. Enemy Movement

- a. Ty Tin reports two MF VC Bn moved from Thanz Binh, 9th Bn to (BT 393699) and 30th Bn to (BT 372060). TOR: 151140H Units reported at these locations at 151000H. (No evaluation)
- 1 MF VC Bn (32nd) CO, HOAN THANH VAN, 300 men, reported loc vic (BT 331164), (BT 335158), (BT 339152) and (BT 346148). Arms: 1-57MM, 1-81mm mortar, 4-60MM mortars, 2-30cal MG's, 10-BAR's, 1-PK10, assorted S/A. Uniforms, grey and khaki, 1/3 in black with rubber slippers. (Eval: O/3 ARVN) TOR: 151850H.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

9. 7th Marines Report 500 - 800 possible VC vic (BT 664971). Sighted by patrol at approx 150900H. AO was requested and Binh Son District Chief called to see if he had any knowledge of ARVN or VC working in area. District Chief said he had no men working in that area. Patrol made no mention of weapons being carried. The group is moving north in column. Additional info: 10 reports 500-800 people appear to be civilians leaving the area, no weapons observed. 40 reports trench line with armed VC in position. Air strike called, waiting for results. TOR: 151245H

9. None

10. Weather. Outlook calls for rain with heavy rain/wind squalls. Winds: NE-ENE at 5-10 knots with gusts of 15 knots. Visibility: 7 miles but 3-5 miles during light rain and 1 mile during squalls. Precipitation: .27" in last 24hrs. Sunset 161818H, sunrise 170708H. Moonset 161336H, Moonrise 170104H. Tides: Low 161155H, High 170425H

11. No change

12. No change

13. None

*Ronald G. Cormier*  
RONALD G. CORMIER  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 224

2. 160000H to 170800H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A - Continued to search and destroy caves and hiding holes previously located on 12 Dec 65 by MAC-36 vic (BT 524123), (BT 525124) and (BT 524124). See 1st Bn ISUM No 220. A total of 15 caves and holes have now been destroyed. A local civilian voluntarily assisted "A" Company in locating some of the holes. See para 13.
- (2) Company B - No enemy contact
- (3) Company C - No enemy contact
- (4) Company D - One or two men were sighted near perimeter vic (BT 487104) at 161945H. Area was illuminated and one M-79 round fired into the area of sighting. A patrol searched the area but found nothing.
- (5) HAS Company - One hand illumination was thrown at suspected enemy movement vic (BT 524091) at 170355H. Nothing was observed.
- (6) WLSU - 1 crouching figure was observed vic (BT 533105) at 170335H. The area was illuminated but nothing was observed.

4. None

5. None

6. Lost 10 Cords. LCpl S. F. HUNDELBSTON 2037497, HAS Co, 1st Bn, 4th Mar. Lost vic (BT 531035) on 9 Dec 65.

7. None

8. By 1st District reports: (No evaluation given). 1-VC Provincial Force of 100 men commanded by TRAKI DUNG is located at BT 432067) and (BT 135095). Weapons include 1-M2, 4-88R, 10-AT Mines. Intend to lay mines on road and capture cadres. TCR: 162315H.

9. None

CONFIDENTIAL

E

CONFIDENTIAL

10. Weather. Outlook - continued cloudy with rain. Visibility 7 miles, 3-5 miles in rain. Winds NE 3-10 knots with gusts up to 20-25 knots. Maximum temperature 80°C, low 73°C. Sunrise 0708, sunset 1819. Moonrise 180252H, Moonset 181453H. Phase 1/4.  
High tide at 0425 at 5.1 feet. Low tide at 1222 at 2.8 feet.

11. None

12. None

13. A local civilian named NGUYEN-NGUY who lives in TRUNG TOAN Hamlet (BT 525123) has voluntarily assisted Marines of "A" Company in locating caves and hiding holes in (BT 5212). This civilian has pointed out five such holes in the area.

*Ronald C. Cormier*  
RONALD C. CORMIER  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 225

2. 170800H to 180800H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A - Patrol reported hearing an explosion on north end of the peninsula (BT 5212) at 172040H. Could not determine exact location of the explosion. No further information available.
- (2) Company B - No enemy contact.
- (3) Company C - No enemy contact.
- (4) Company D - Two F-34 helicopters fired machine guns vic (BT 483118) at 171850H. Area was searched and one 11 year old VN male was found to be wounded in the shoulder. The boy was taken to "D" Co CP for aid.
- (5) MAG-36 reports: Two H-34 helicopters received fire from (BT 432159), (BT 502125) and (BT 492105) at 171845H.

4. None

5. None

6. None

7. None

8. Liaison Officer at Ly Tin reports: (No evaluation given) A VN Regular Force Company located at Ong Bo Bridge reports 1-VC Bn vic (BT 373147) and (BT 392128) at 171000H.

Ly Tin Agent Reports (No evaluation given)

The 9th VC Bn, commanded by NGUYEN-TAI-TOA and CHAU-NGOC-XICH, strength of 300 men moved to vic (BT 316166) to provide security for their people during next harvest period. Weapons include: 1-81mm Mort, 2-60mm Mort and 2-MGs.

Ly Tin SOIC Agent (C/3) reports: On 15 Dec, 12 VC, Commanded by TRAN-PHC moved to (BT 450140) from Ky Trung. Weapons consist of SMGs and Russian rifles. Their mission is to coordinate with suicide-Demolition Team here and harass USMC.

CONFIDENTIAL

E

CONFIDENTIAL

9. None

10. Weather. Outlook - cloudy with rainshowers. Winds NE at 20 knots with gusts up to 30-35 knots. Visibility 5 miles, 1-2 miles in heavy rain, 3 miles in light rain. Precipitation .46 inches in last 24 hours. Maximum temperature 77°, Low 70°. Sunrise 190709H, Sunset 181819H. Moonrise 190345H, Moonset 191534H. High tides at 0554H at 4.5 feet and at 1935H at 5.0 feet. Low tides at 0047H at 3.9 feet and at 1237H at 3.1 feet.

11. None

12. None

13. None

*Ronald C. Cornier*  
 RONALD C. CORNIER  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 226

2. 180800H to 190800H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* No enemy contact.

(2) Company B \* No enemy contact.

(3) Company C \* Co. sweep of Hoa Xuan Island (BT 4315). No large concentrations of enemy encountered. Trenches vic (BT 437161) destroyed. New trench line extending along coast vic (BT 4314) was noted. The Company CP group received one S/A round incoming vic (BT 429146) @ 181230H. No casualties and an immediate search of the area produced no VC. 7 VC taken from island due to improper identification. Portions of an Aeronautical Chart, scale 1:250,000, Changwat Nan (Thailand - Laos). Sheet AGC - NE 47-8 found vic (BT 426158). Maps forwarded to Regt. S-2. Debrief to follow.

(4) Company D \* Suspected enemy movement around perimeter wire vic (BT 488102), at 181930. Area was illuminated with negative results.

(5) 1st Tin reports (via D-1-4): approx two VC platoons probed the Headquarters area @ 190612. VC moved toward NE after probe.  
 (BT 488102)

(6) 1st Battery (-) reported two rds S/A incoming vic (BT 443009h) @ 181051H while deployed in support of Hoa Xuan operation. No casualties.

(7) H&S Company perimeter watch reported seeing a black panther or large black cat vic (BT 527089) @ 190455. (Although not considered enemy activity, this is the second report of a large cat like animal in the KY HA Village - Military Complex).

(8) MAG-36 reported two S/A rds incoming vic (BT 525114) and one rd S/A vic (BT 527115) @ 182220H. Returned S/A fire and one round M-79 at first set of coordinates. No further reports of activity.

b. Personnel and Equipment losses

a. None

b. 7 VC (improper identification)

c. Two map segments (See Para 3.a(3))

CONFIDENTIAL

E

**DECLASSIFIED**

CONFIDENTIAL

5. New Trench via (BT 4314) oriented to S-SW.
6. None
7. None
8. Enemy Movement

Binh Son Intelligence Agent Reports: ARVN eval: C/2  
A VC Regular Division of 8000 VC, located at (BS 432955), (BS 443952),  
(BS 474954), (BS 479918), (BS 496895), (BS 442824), (BS 500880), (BS 507883),  
(BS 522884), (BS 512852), (BS 500852) and (BS 504835). They are wearing gray  
shirts with four pockets. Weapons include 2-81mm Mort, 1-4.2mm Mort, 2-57mm RA,  
8-30mm MG's and 1-AA MG.  
They are designated as the 590th Div, commanded by Maj. Gen. B&M HAC SO and  
have four Regt's, (386th, CO, Aspirant Gen. GIA PVAN CUONG), (348th, CO, Asp.  
Gen. NG NGOC HY), (382nd, CO, Asp. Gen. TAQ SON). They have 11 elements for  
carrying food and ammo. No information as to their intent. TCR: 182155.

9. None

10. Weather. Outlook - overcast with rain. Precipitation 1.86 inches in the last 24 hours. winds NE at 10 knots with gusts up to 18 knots. Visibility 3-7 miles, 2 miles in light rain. Max temp 75°, low temp 61°. Sunrise 200710H, Sunset 191820H. Moonrise 200130H, moonset 191534. Phase 1/4  
Tides: High 190741H = 4.1 feet Low 190241H = 3.5 feet.  
191959H = 5.5 feet 191246H = 3.4 feet.

11. None

12. None

13. None

RONALD C. CORNIER  
By direction

10278 KB SSP

1-27-1974 (c) (b)(7)(D)

REF ID: A67009 (-) (3679)

**CONFIDENTIAL**

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 227

190800H to 200300H December 1965

Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity. 190800H to 200300H 12 65

- (1) Company A \* No enemy contact.
- (2) Company B \* No enemy contact.
- (3) Company C \* No enemy contact.
- (4) Company D \* Reported one round of incoming 81 mm mortar (BT 486115) @ 191235. The VC was starting up a birth of a new nation. This suspect has reportedly been apprehended by the VC and is being held at the collection point at 191300H. (See para 13.)
- (5) Company H&I \* Reported one round of incoming 81 mm mortar (BT 525091) @ 191315. Round came from an ESE direction. Area was thoroughly searched but nothing was found. No further information available.

1. 190800H (1st Co.)

Reports that the trench at (BT 435162) which was destroyed on 18 December has been reopened. Trench runs N-S, 1-meter deep, 20 meters long. TO: 191900H.

None

None

By Tin Liaison Officer reports: (No evaluation given)

One VC Main force Company with weapons and explosives and a number of laborers infiltrating the Market Place at KY CHANH Village (BT 426126). Location of 191911H (BT 426143).

Province Headquarters reports (No evaluation given). One VC squad size of 15 located at (BT 396145). TO: 191155H.

None

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

Weather. Outlook - cloudy with scattered showers. Winds - Northerly direction  
 8-12 knots. Visibility 7-10 miles, lowering to 5 miles during rain.  
 Sunrise 210710H, Sunset 201820H. Moon - New.  
 Tides. High 200939 - 3.8 feet Low 200357H - 2.8 feet  
 202029 - 5.9 feet 201240H - 3.5 feet

11. None

12. None

13. At 191020H, a Vietnamese female NGO-THI-GAING, 11 years old, living in the 1st Hamlet (BT 486115), informed the security chief that 10 VC were in the 1st Hamlet (BT 486115). USMC and AF Patrol was sent to the area. No male suspects were found in the Hamlet, however, four females were at the location. One of the females PHO-THI-QUANG, 16 years old, was caught tearing up a birth certificate of a girl believed to be following the VC. This female VCS was apprehended and sent to the Chu Lai Collection Point for questioning. The other three females were released after questioning. (See para 3.a.(4)).

*Ronald C. Normier*  
 RONALD C. NORMIER  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR228

2. 200800H to 210800H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* No enemy contact.

(2) Company B \* No enemy contact.

(3) Company C \* No enemy contact.

(4) Company D \* No enemy contact.

(5) M/G-36 \* Movement was heard vic (BT 525116) @ 210045H. Area was illuminated and two rounds S/A was fired into area of suspected movement. Area was searched but nothing was found.

4. None

5. None

6. None

7. None

8. At approximately 201000H, a pilot sighted two people stopping vehicles at (BT 399150). People dispersed when plane approached.

Ly Tin Liaison Officer reports: Regional Forces received S/A fire from an estimated two VC Platoons vic (BT 396140) at 200940H.

Ly Tin Liaison Officer reports: (C/1) The 32d Bn, minus one company is located at (BT 315160), (BT 318174), (BT 319161) and (BT 321166). The remainder of the Bn is located at (BT 321171). The VC Bn was observed by members of District Intelligence Platoon between 0830-0930. This unit reported as PAVN. The VC wore light green hats with a brim all around and strips of camouflage sowed.

Ly Tin Liaison Officer reports: 6-VC infiltrated Ky Khoung Village, crossing the river at (BT 498070) and went into Long Binh (BT 506070), then into An Tan at (BT 500065). Complete info to follow in CI report. TOR: 201625H

CONFIDENTIAL

E

CONFIDENTIAL

Ly Tin Intelligence Source reports: (6/3)

2 VC Bn, 9th commanded by Nguyen tai TOAN and Chanh Ngoc XICH. The 350th Bn commanded by Tran Duc THANG. Both Bn's are forming to attack Tam Ky District moving and hiding at Ho Ngan (BT 428007) and Ho Tre (BS 408998) and (BT 405013). Weapons include 2-81mm Mort, 4-60mm Moss, 2-120mm ML's, 2-57mm RR, Bazooka, 20-BAR's and individual weapons. They have unknown number of Bangalore Torpedoes and mines. Radio comm, type and number unknown. One Company of Ho guards from North Vietnam. They came from Nam Binh area. They wear yellow khaki's and some wear black B's with rubber sandals. They will possibly attack Ky Sanh and USMC O's and Ly Tin neighboring areas. TOR: 201920H

9. None

10. Weather. Outlook - scattered showers. Rainfall for last 24 hours was .62 inches. Winds 1 at 4 knots. Visibility 7 miles. Sunrise 220710H, Sunset 221821. Moon - New. Tides: High 212102H - 6.2 feet  
Low 220454H - 2.4 feet

11. None

12. None

13. None

*Ronald G. Cormier*  
RONALD G. CORMIER  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSON NR 279

2. 210000H to 220000H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A \* Received one round of incoming S/A fire into position vic (BT 528104) @ 211830. The round came from vic (BT 527108). The area was thoroughly searched but nothing was found.
- (2) Company B \* Hand illumination was fired at suspected boat movement vic (BT 512131) @ 220300H. Nothing was observed.
- (3) Company C \* No enemy contact.
- (4) Company D \* A patrol sighted six men on a dike vic (BT 481090) @ 220010H. When the men sighted the patrol they ran. The patrol fired at the six men but none were killed. The area was searched but nothing unusual was found. Anti-American leaflets were found vic (BT 492094) @ 220605H. Leaflets will be forwarded on first available transportation.
- (5) MAG-36 \* At 212340H, fired illumination vic (BT 525122) at suspected enemy movement, but nothing unusual was observed. At 220132H, one hand illumination and one M-26 grenade were thrown at suspected enemy movement vic (BT 555122) but nothing was found upon search of the area.

4. None

5. VO reports that the trenches vic (BT 435160) do not appear to have been improved or camouflaged recently.  
 VO reports that soil has been disturbed in approx 12 places on 10 (BT 4315). Areas of disturbed soil are approx 2 feet by 3 feet.

6. None

7. None

8. By Tin Local Agent reports: (f/6)

At 221000H there will be a ceremony to celebrate the birthday of the Southern Liberation Front. (BT 4315). By Tin reports: The DMI 221000 is the announced time by the VO to invite the people to come to the celebration. Local Intelligence Agent believes the ceremony will take place approx 0600H or shortly thereafter due to aircraft observation.

CONFIDENTIAL

**DECLASSIFIED**

By the Freedom Reporter: 10/31/73. The above information was obtained from (B) (3)(C)2. Responses include 1-57mm, 1-120 and one 121-L. Responded to include 1-60mm outposts and 1-120mm high and 1-121mm. (B) (3)(C)2. It could be 1/194. (B) (3)(C)2.

1. The above reports (7/8) are being furnished to you (ET 196112). Reports include: 2-  
and 2-10. Attached to reports KY SHANE Marie's and Ong Bee  
The date of January 1961.


6. *Conclusions*

1. Temperature: 68.0° F. Humidity: 65%. Wind: NE 4-8 mph. Visibility: 10.0 miles.  
 2. Barometric Pressure: 30.0 in. Hg. Clouds: 2000 ft. Ceiling: 2000 ft.  
 3. Wind Speed: 4.0 mph. Wind Direction: NE. Clouds: 2000 ft. Ceiling: 2000 ft.  
 4. Wind Speed: 4.0 mph. Wind Direction: NE. Clouds: 2000 ft. Ceiling: 2000 ft.

1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679, 26

2000

11. 11. 11.

  
 DONALD C. GRIER  
 by direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM M2230

2. 000000H to 030000H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A \* Movement was heard via (BT 527103) @ 221955H. Area was illuminated but nothing was observed.
  - (2) Company B \* A patrol point tripped a booby trap at (BT 469142) @ 221100H, wounding one Marine. The booby trap was a French grenade with a gas line stretched across the trail. Notes: The trail was traversed by Marines in the afternoon of 21 Dec 65. Movement was heard via (BT 511123) @ 222145H. The area was illuminated but nothing was observed. While moving W at (BT 460145) @ 230658, a Marine patrol was observed by Vietnamese in a boat which was unseen by the patrol until shouts were heard. The shouts were relayed up the coast of Hoa Xuan Island to the NE. Shouts were obviously signals that the patrol was crossing onto Hoa Xuan Island. The patrol was unable to apprehend any of the VN. At 230723H, the patrol received 15-20 rounds of S/A fire at (BT 455150). Patrol could not observe. Area being searched out at reporting time.
  - (3) Company C \* No enemy contact.
  - (4) Company D \* A patrol observed two VN males walking toward the waters edge at (BT 460111) @ 230210H. Two warning shots were fired to halt them. The two males had proper identification. The two curfew violators were turned over to the Village Chief.
8. The Anti-American Leaflets referred to in 1st Bn LTR no. 222 para. 3.a.(4) are directed at American Service Men and printed in English. Item: Open Letter allegedly from Army Special Forces Sgt Claude D. McCLURE denouncing U.S. involvement in Vietnam. All such printed matter must be forwarded to higher headquarters immediately.

CONFIDENTIAL

E

00000000

2

8. 10 Reports: Highway 1 has been damaged and cut at (BT 354156). There are piles of sand blocking the road at this point. TOR: 220710

40 Reports: At 220705H, two trenches were sighted on each side of Highway 1 at (BT 410139). These trenches are 2 feet across, 3 feet deep.

40 Reports: Two cuts in the road at (BT 410129). The cuts are two feet wide and three feet deep. Cut was completely across the road. The road to the north is dug out on both sides. TOR: 222045H.

9. None

10. Weather: Clear with some cloudiness. Winds NE at 10 knots. Visibility 10-20 miles. Maximum temperature 83°, low 72°. Sunrise 240711H, Sunset 231022H, New Moon.  
Tides: High at 232212H at 6.6 feet. Low at 240623H at 1.9 feet.

11. None

12. None

13. None

*Ronald C. Corniel*  
RONALD C. CORNIEL  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

From: 1st Lt. Col. O'Brien, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (A. O'Brien)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (A. O'Brien)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM N° 521

2. 230000H to 240000H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* No enemy contact.

(2) Company B \* Patrol apprehended one VN male with no ID card vic (BT 443155) @ 230930H. The patrol received 5-6 rounds of sniper fire from (BT 436147) @ 231012H. The area was searched out thoroughly but nothing was found. Two explosive type booby traps (type could not be determined) were set off near a gate at (BT 444145) @ 231026H. One Marine slightly wounded (no evacuation was necessary). The booby trap was believed to have been attached to the gate. The patrol apprehended one VN male with no ID card vic (BT 440150). Helicopters were observed firing vic (BT 437162) @ 231306H. Helos had reported receiving fire from this area. Engineers used 25 pounds of explosives on trench line at (BT 455148) @ 231305H. Demolitions blew the helos deeper.

(3) Company C \* No enemy contact.

(4) Company F \* No enemy contact.

(5) M/5 - 7 \* Reported finding a tunnel vic (BT 528108) @ 231330H. To be investigated. TOR: 232110H.

(6) F/3U observed one man attempting to go through the wire vic (BT 529099) @ 240430H. The man was seen moving SE (BT 529099) @ 240440H. A patrol searched the area but nothing was found.

g. CIT Report: At 220100H Dec, 13 VC infiltrated (BT 488094) DONG BINH (H), KY XUAN (V) and forced the people to attend a meeting commemorating the founding of the National Liberation Front. As the VC withdrew from the hamlet, they fired a volley of submachine gun fire into the air. Marines and members of a Peoples Action Team gave chase. (CIT Eval: C/2). "B" Co. to investigate and report findings to S. 2.

h. Personnel and equipment losses

a. None

b. 2 VC (93 Co.)

Reporters: A. 231400 at vic (BT 432407) (-) confirmed that 231400 was in the area of the 94th Bn. over the 14th Bn. into a 14th Bn. Reporters: 231610H. vic (BT 432407) (-) confirmed that 231610H was in the area of the 94th Bn. with a 14th Bn. was working into brush and hiding w. the saw. No weapons seen.

Reporters: 231610H. vic (BT 432407) (-) confirmed that 231610H was in the area of the 94th Bn. with a 14th Bn. was working into brush and hiding w. the saw. No weapons seen.

Reporters: 231610H. vic (BT 432407) (-) confirmed that 231610H was in the area of the 94th Bn. with a 14th Bn. was working into brush and hiding w. the saw. No weapons seen.

Comment: This is the 94th Bn's area of operation, also both 14th Bns are known to 94th Bn's personnel.

231610H

Reporters: 231610H. vic (BT 432407) (-) confirmed that 231610H was in the area of the 94th Bn. with a 14th Bn. was working into brush and hiding w. the saw. No weapons seen.

Reporters: 231610H. vic (BT 432407) (-) confirmed that 231610H was in the area of the 94th Bn. with a 14th Bn. was working into brush and hiding w. the saw. No weapons seen.

Reporters: 231610H. vic (BT 432407) (-) confirmed that 231610H was in the area of the 94th Bn. with a 14th Bn. was working into brush and hiding w. the saw. No weapons seen.

Reporters: 231610H. vic (BT 432407) (-) confirmed that 231610H was in the area of the 94th Bn. with a 14th Bn. was working into brush and hiding w. the saw. No weapons seen.

*Donell Morris*  
DONALD G. MORRIS  
y direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 232
2. 240800H to 250800H December 1965
3. Summary of enemy activity for period
  - a. Ground activity
    - (1) Company A \* No enemy contact.
    - (2) Company B \* No enemy contact.
    - (3) Company C \* Movement was heard vic (BT 523091) at approx 242206H. The area was illuminated but nothing unusual was observed.
    - (4) Company D \* No enemy contact.
    - (5) H&S Company \* CP security at (BT 524091) received two incoming rounds of S/A fire at 242305H. Marine immediately returned fire. The area was searched but nothing was found. Movement was heard vic (BT 524091) at 242330H. One round was fired at the suspected movement. The area was illuminated and thoroughly searched but nothing was found.
    - (6) FISU \* Marines fired two rounds of S/A fire at suspected enemy movement vic (BT 539099) @ 250335H. The area was searched but nothing was found.
  - g. At 250030H, the waterborne patrol received a message to stay away from KY XUAN Island because of firing. Note: "D" Company did not send the message. Suspect bogey station, all units should require authentication.
4. None
5. At 241720H an AO reported the trench at (BT 436160) has been rebuilt. At 241300H an AO reported two trenches on the east side of the road and one trench on the west side of the road vic (BT 397154). The road has been cut on both sides.
6. None
7. None
8. AO Reports: Three men stopping traffic on Route # 1 vic (BT 397150). They were wearing light grey uniforms and carrying weapons. TOR: 250830H.  
 Ly Tin reports: (1/6) - One VC Company located vic (BT 396125). TOR: 241805.  
 2nd Bn, 4th Marines reports receiving 10 rounds of 60mm Mortar fire on Hill 69 (BT 438068) between 242026H and 242130H. Flashes were observed vic (BT 441055).
9. None
10. Weather. Cloudy with scattered showers. Winds SE at 5-8 knots. Visibility 5-7 miles in rain showers. Sunrise 0712H, Sunset 1823H. Moon - New. Tides: High 2354H - 6.5 feet, Low 0751H - 1.7 feet.
11. No change
12. No change
13. None

*Ronald O. Cormier*  
 RONALD O. CORMIER  
 By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 233
2. 250800H to 260000H December 1965
3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A \* VN Nationals are being allowed to sell goods to LST. Small boats are vending goods from the water. Local security has attempted to stop the sales but the LST personnel continue to encourage it. Marine units are attempting to stop sales also.
- (2) Company B \* Movement was heard via (BT 508139) @ 260340H. Area was illuminated but nothing unusual was observed.
- (3) Company C \* No enemy contact.
- (4) Company D \* At 252240H, two S/A rounds were heard. One round incoming "D" CP via (BT 487103) and one round went over the heads of a friendly patrol via (BT 488108). The patrol checked the area but nothing was found. At 252350H, via (BT 487103) a cow charged a position at "D" Co. CP and was killed. Illumination was fired at (BT 485103), three shadows or figures were reported at the edge of the perimeter. Area was illuminated @ 252100H. Negative observation on second illumination period. A cloud of smoke was reported at via (BT 496071) @ 260730H. "D" Co. sent a patrol out to investigate, details not available at reporting time.
- (5) CP Sierra (BT 522091) reported the following:
  - 252245H - 15-20 rds S/A via An Tan Bridge (BT 497067)
  - 252035H - Illumination via (BT 4909).
  - 250235H - S/A and explosions via Ly Tin.
  - 260240H - Explosions via An Tan.
  - 260515H - Green Star Cluster via (BT 5107).
  - 260547H - Bell ringing in Xuan Trung Hamlet via (BT 518088).
  - 260554H - S/A and explosions via An Tan Bridge.
  - 260730H - Heavy cloud of smoke via BT 498087. (Co. "D" investigating at reporting time).
- (6) Ly Tin District Headquarters reports the FT were engaged in a fire fight via (BT 409129) @ 251455H with a Bn size unit reported in area. (See para 8.)
- (7) AO reports sighting a 20 foot Sampan via (BT 511091) @ 251130H, and a second Sampan via (BT 505085) @ 251230H. Sampans reportedly covered with brush. Report TOR: 251355H this Headquarters. Company "D" dispatched a patrol to check area. Negative report received 251620H. AO reported three men stopping traffic on Rt #1 via (BT 397150) @ 250830H. Men wearing gray uniforms and carrying weapons.
4. None
5. AO reported new trench via (BT 427147). It is 2 1/2 feet deep and approx 150 meters long, running NW to SE. Y shaped trench 25 meters long via (BT 436153). S-2 Comment: This area has had trenches previously.
6. None
7. None

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

8. Ly Tin Reports (no evaluation): One VC Bn located via (BT 400445) to (BT 388165) along Rt. #1.
9. None
10. We ther. Outlook - cloudy with rain. Visibility 5-7 miles, 3-4 miles in rain and showers. Winds S-SE 4-8 knots, 3-4 during showers and rain. Sunrise 270712H, Sunset 261823H. Moonrise 1000H, Moonset 2120H. Phase 1/4.  
Tides: High 262400 - 6.4 feet  
Low 270831 - 1.8 feet
11. No change
12. No change
13. None

*Ronald C. Cormier*  
 RONALD C. CORMIER  
 By direction

(0)

(1)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 235
2. 270800H to 280800H December 1965
3. Summary of enemy activity for period

## a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A \* Received incoming S/A fire from (BT 436153) at 270801H. Company's position was vic (BT 433161). <sup>270930</sup> Apprehended 26 VCS in HOA XUAN Hamlet (BT 4215) between and 271200H.
- (2) Company B \* Apprehended one VN male hiding in bushes vicinity (BT 445148) @ 271030H. Apprehended one male vic (BT 441147) at 271000H for improper identification. Received two rounds of S/A from (BT 431148) while Marines were crossing rice paddies vic (BT 438149). Marines immediately moved into the hamlet area but no further sniper fire was received. At 271300H, the Company commenced the house to house search of Phu Vinh Hamlet (BT 4314). At 271400H as Marines neared the completion of the search, one VC was sighted and killed vic (BT 436152). (See para 4.c). One VN male apprehended vic (BT 436153).
- (3) Company C \* Received sniper fire from an estimated two carbines from vic (BT 418149) at 270852H. Marine positions on line same vicinity. Apprehended three VCS hiding in locked pagoda at (BT 420140) at 271203H.
- (4) Company D \* "D" CP perimeter vic (BT 487104) received one round of S/A fire from vic (BT 486106) @ 272100H. Marines returned two rounds of S/A. Patrol searched out the area but nothing was found. At 280235H, Company D threw one illumination grenade in the vicinity of (BT 487104) at suspected movement. Nothing unusual was observed. At 280254H, Company D fired hand illumination in the vicinity of (BT 487104) at suspected movement once again, however nothing unusual was observed.
- (5) The Command group received sporadic small arms fire at (BT 436160) at 270845H. Rounds came from westerly direction.

## g. Counterintelligence.

Initial interrogation provided the following information:

- (1) Political meetings are held on HOA XUAN Island at unannounced times during hours of darkness. The VC gather the people in groups of 40 or 50 and conduct the meeting. Usual party line of the benefits of NLF and the victories of the VC. Last meeting was one month to 10 days ago.
- (2) VC Taxes range from 20 P's to 1200 P's. VC TOT is reported as Tax Collector and VC Hamlet Chief of HOA XUAN (BT 425159). Age: about 45.
- (3) Harvest on island for last two years has been bad. The people have a short food supply. VC have taxed the people by taking rice.
- (4) BUI-VAN-KHUONG, age 16 reports VC help people rebuild Hamlet after ARVN or Marine attack. Named the following as VC.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

- (a) BUI THUONG (18)
- (b) PHAM THONG (19)
- (c) BE (35)
- (d) PHAM LANH (38)

(5) One school is operating on the island. HUYNH ANH is the school teacher.

(6) About 100 VC reported in HOA XUAN Hamlet 15 days ago. (f/6).

Complete CI and ITT reports to follow when respective agencies complete their interrogation.

4. Personnel and equipment losses:

- a. 1-VC Killed ("B" Co)
- b. Total of 35 VCS interrogated in the field. 10 VCS transported to CHU LAI Collection Point.
- c. One CHICOM Mossin-Nagant Model 53  
7 rounds 7.62 Ammunition  
1 spent cartridge  
1 M-26 Frag Grenade

5. None

6. None

7. None

8. None

9. None

10. Weather, Outlook - Partly cloudy, scattered showers. Visibility unrestricted. Rainfall for 27 Dec 65 was .29 inches. Maximum temperature 83°, low 71°. Sunrise 0714, Sunset 1824.  
Tides: High at 290110H at 5.9 feet. Low at 291014H at 2.3 feet.

11. No change

12. No change

13. None

*Ronald C. Cormier*  
RONALD C. CORMIER  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 236
2. 280800H to 290800H December 1965
3. Summary of enemy activity for period

## a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A \* No enemy contact.
- (2) Company B \* Patrol apprehended two curfew violators without proper identification, in a small boat via (BT 510154) @ 290253H. The curfew violators will be turned over to the Village Chief.
- (3) Company C \* Movement was heard via (BT 514086) at 282152H. Area was illuminated and searched but nothing unusual was found.
- (4) Company D \* Movement was heard via (BT 487104) @ 282215H. Area was illuminated but nothing was observed. A patrol apprehended one curfew violator via (BT 481108) @ 290250H. The curfew violator will be turned over to the Village Chief.
- (5) H&S Company \* A rock was thrown into perimeter via (BT 526091) @ 282050H. The area was illuminated and one man was observed outside the wire running into the brush. Movement was heard via (BT 526090) @ 282220H. The area was illuminated and one man was observed outside the wire. Marine fired two rounds of M-14 and the man disappeared into the brush. No further sightings.
- (6) MAG-36 \* Two firing incidents were reported:  
 At 282105H, via (BT 526112), approx 15 rounds of S/A fired reportedly at a dog.  
 At 290020H, movement was observed near wire via (BT 526112). Fired 20 rounds of S/A and two M-79 rounds at movement. Further reports stated that suspected enemy movement was a dog.

## 4. Personnel and equipment losses

- a. None
- b. 3 Curfew Violators
- c. None

## 5. AO Reports:

281515H - Road cut/washed out at via (BT 398151). Traffic slowed down. At via (BT 396151) are two cuts 50 meters apart, 3' wide, 4' deep and 6' long on side of road. Vehicles can pass. TOR: 281620H  
 At via (BT 421084) to (BT 428086) are 15 foxholes along North edge of trail. Holes are not new but in good shape.

281520H - Via (BT 427089), 8-10 foxholes on West side of trail running N to S. Some appeared new and all are in good condition.

281520H - At via (BT 432086), trench 3' wide, 4' deep and 60 meters long, running E to W down side of Hill.

282000H - At via (BT 418083), 6 foxholes on North edge of trail along road.

281530H - At via (BT 425185), 4 men digging foxholes and MB position. No weapons visible.

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

81500H - At vic (BT 439175), 6 new foxholes on North side of trail, no personnel visible.

6. None

7. None

8. Ly Tin APA Source C/3 (281834H) reports: One VC Company, commanded by DO THE CHAP, armed with 1-60mm mortar and 1-MB is located vic (BT 390183). SIA Comment: CHAP is known as a LF Commander.

Ly Tin APA Source C/3 (27 Dec 65) reports: One VC Company, commanded by DO DOC HO, armed with 1-60mm mortar and 4 BAR's is located at vic (BT 419087). They intend to attack Ong Bo Bridge. CIA Cmt: LF Company.

Ly Tin APA C/3 (27 Dec 65) reports: One VC Company, commanded by NGUYEN XUAN, armed with 1-60mm mortar and 2-BAR's is located at vic (BT 404018) to (BT 402013). They intend to coordinate with LF and attack Ky Sanh (BT 4003) and Ky Khuong (BT 4408). SIA Cmt: XUAN is A-19th Commander, probably coordinating with guerrillas.

Ly Tin SOIC Agent C/3 (27 Dec 65) reports: 200 VC located at vic (BT 375062) to (BT 345078). Weapons include 2-60mm mortars and two MB's. SOIC Cmt: Probable element of 94th Bn. SIA Cmt: Concur 94th Bn, previously located in this area.

Ly Tin SOIC Agent C/3 (27 Dec 65) reports: 100 VC located at vic (BT 34516). Intend to harass Tac Hula outpost. SOIC Cmt: Probable B-21st.

9. None

10. Weather. Outlook cloudy with scattered rain. Visibility 7 miles, 3-5 miles during rain. Winds NE light and variable 5-8 knots. Max temp 76°, Min temp 71°. Sunrise 300714H, Sunset 291825H. Moonrise 291148H, Moonset 292346. Moon Phase 1/4  
Tides: High 300110H - 5.9 feet  
Low 291014H - 2.3 feet

11. No change

12. No change

13. While checking a boat vic (BT 519116) @ 281600H, a Nailfile patrol was approached by 6 VN males about 17-18 years of age asking for cigarettes. A Marine asked one of the young men if there were any VC around here. One of the young men replied "VC stay mountain", (pointing toward the SSW). "Come Ky Ha Mountain tonight". The patrol does not know their names, where they live or where they are. No further information available. TOR: 281805H

*Ronald C. Cormier*  
RONALD C. CORMIER  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 1. Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 237

2. 290800H to 300800H December 1965

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A - A small VC force (estimated 5-7 VC) pressed Marine positions at the south side of the Sand Ramp perimeter vic (BT 521119) at 292300H. The VC fired 15-20 rounds of S/A. Marines returned fire and threw one grenade. A patrol was sent out to search the area but nothing was found.

At 292345H, one grenade was thrown into perimeter vic (BT 521119). Marines returned fire and illuminated the area. Nothing was observed. S-2 is investigating.

- (2) Company B - No enemy contact.

- (3) Company C - No enemy contact.

- (4) Company D - Mrs. LAM THI LOI, age 29, from KY HA, reported the following information to Mr. DUAN the Village Chief of KY XUAN: At 291200H - At KY CHANH market place, the VC have 2-60mm mortars, 2-57mm RR, 3-MG's and 6-BAR's. She also states that there are 450 Regular Guerrillas, their leaders are THIAN KICH, DO THE CHAP and LE THAU. They are in the vic of (BT 4215), (BT 4216), (BT 4213) and (BT 4115). 1st Bn S-2 eval f/6.

- (5) 2nd Bn, 4th Marines reports on 291000H, a "F" Company patrol found five, one man shelters (6'X3') vic (BT 495078). Shelters are covered by two feet of dirt. There is a small entrance on one end and an air vent on the other end. The shelters are shored up by small bamboo poles and matting. They are located in a small clump of trees with grass growing on the roof.

4. None

5. See para 3.c.(5).

6. None

7. None

CONFIDENTIAL

## DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

8. Ly Tin reports 29 Dec 65 (3/5): There are 2 VC Companies vic (BT 424046), (BT 424047) and (BT 432041). Both Companies have united with VC Guerrillas to obtain information about KY CHANH, PP, Ly Tin District Headquarters, An Tan Bridge and Chu Lai. They are dressed in civilian clothes and are carrying grenades and pistols in their clothing. Intention may be to kill Government Officials.

Ly Tin District Reports 29 Dec 65 (No eval): VC are gathering people at (BT 424143), to dig up roads. The VC are using Drums as a signal.

Ly Tin, Khuong Nhon Source Reported: One VC Bn seen in Khuong Nhon area (BT 424093) on night of attack on An Tay. 28 Dec, 1 VC plt. was in Khuong Nhon area and later moved to Khuong An (BT 442105). At least 1 VC Co. located in Xuan Vich Village, Xuan Ngoc area (BT 395125). They support local Guerrillas in stopping Buses in Northern part of KY CHANH (BT 388125).

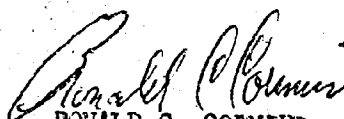
9. None

10. Weather. Outlook cloudy with scattered showers. Winds NE 8-12 knots, gusts up to 18 knots. Visibility 7-10 miles, 3-4 miles in rain. Max temp 79° low 70°. Sunrise 310715H, sunset 1825H. Moonrise 301222H, moonset 310031H. Tides: High 310231H ~ 5.2 feet. Low 311103H ~ 2.7 feet.

11. No change

12. No change

13. See para 3.a.(4).

  
RONALD C. CORMIER  
By direction

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

2. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 238

3. 300900H to 310800H December 1965

4. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

(1) Company A \* No enemy contact.

(2) Company B \* No enemy contact.

(3) Company C \* No enemy contact.

(4) Company D \* Fired three rounds of S/A at suspected enemy movement  
 v/c (BT 487104) @ 310320H. Area was searched but nothing was found.  
 A patrol found a snake (type unknown), tied to a bamboo stake on a  
 paddy dike v/c (BT 489115) @ 301825H. The snake was dead but appeared  
 to have been alive when first tied.

5. None

6. None

7. None

8. None

9. 1. FMI reports (no eval): On 30 Dec 65, the VC moved a number of troops to  
 THON SUY Hamlet (BT 475125). TRAN KICH is the guerrilla Chief, he goes to  
 BY XUAN Island with two body guards. He has a pistol and sub-machine gun.  
 The people on BY XUAN are still VC sympathizers.

10. None

11. Weather, Outlook - scattered showers. Winds westerly 10-15 knots with gusts  
 up to 20 knots. Visibility 7 miles. 2-3 miles in rain. Rainfall 3.2" for a  
 24 hour period. Max temp 78°, low 64°. Sunrise 010715H, sunset 311825H.  
 Moonrise 311255H, moonset 010120H. Tides: low 311101 - 2.7 feet  
 High 311843 - 4.3 feet  
 Low 312135 - 4.1 feet

12. No Change

13. No Change

14. None

*Ronald C. Corrier*  
 RONALD C. CORRIER  
 by direction

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Bn, 4th Marines

Addition to para 3. a. (4) INTBUN 238

At 202025H, a patrol observed an individual running from the brush in the vicinity of (BT 490095). The patrol attempted to halt the man by shouting "halt" in Vietnamese but the man continued running. The patrol took the man under fire but he disappeared into the darkness. The patrol requested flame illumination so that an effective search of the area could be made. The area was illuminated but the patrol failed to locate the man.

E

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

From: Commanding Officer, 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

1. 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein) INTSUM NR 239

2. 310800H Dec 65 to 010800H Jan 66

3. Summary of enemy activity for period

a. Ground activity

- (1) Company A \* No enemy contact.
- (2) Company B \* No enemy contact.
- (3) Company C \* No enemy contact.
- (4) Company D \* Fired two M-14 rounds and one M-79 round at suspected movement outside protective wire in the vic (BT 488102). Found nothing after search of the area. TOR: 312300H
- (5) H&S Company \* Fired one hand illumination and one round of M-16 vic (BT 525089) @312300H. Nothing was observed.
- (6) Battalion Sniper in position vic (BT 423099) on 30 Dec 65 observed and fired at one VC vic (BT 423090). Sniper reports a possible hit. When search party arrived in the area, no body was found. Many footprints were found in the area.
- (7) At 312040H, the FF Ambush called for an 81mm mortar illumination mission on suspected enemy movement in the vic of (BT 512092). Three rounds were fired in support of the mission, however, nothing unusual was observed by the ambush.
- (8) At 010020H, MAG-36 fired 15 rounds M-14 and threw one illumination grenade at suspected enemy movement at (BT 525113). The area was subsequently searched but nothing unusual was found.

4. None

5. None

6. None

7. None

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

E

## DECLASSIFIED

## STAFF SECTION

1st Bn, 4th Marines (2) (Rein)

OPENED

CLOSED

CLOSURE

012000H Dec 65

	IN	OUT	J#	FROM	TO	DESCRIPTION OF MESSAGE	ACTION
"A"00	1030		1	IMP A	IMP-2	Apprehended 1 VOS via 517116	F
	1009		2	PP A	PP	VOS named TRAN NAM left on bicycle	F
"B"00	0930		3	PP B	PP	Ckpt C heard 2 S/A rds to NW	F
"C"00	0820		4	PP C	PP	C-2 searched for rptd bunker; Neg	F
	2121		5	PP C	IMP-3	One trip flare was set off 509128	F
"D"00	0322		6	PP D	PP	Fired 1 M-79 rd at gun enemy	F
	0900		7	PP D	PP	Expended 1 hand ill & 1 M-79	F
	0600		8	PP	AG	Summary of night activities	F
	0835		9	PP B	PP	Heard 3 shots, believed from PP	F
	0940		10	PP B	PP	Marines obs 4 men swimming to KY HA	F
	0940		11	PP B	PP	Swimmers located WF 500091	F
	0951		12	PP B	PP	Swimmers are on KY HA	F
	1130		13	PP B	PP	Rpt of invest of three Carbine shots	F
	2207		14	PP B	PP	Threw illum, neg results	F
	2310		15	PP B	PP	Fired illum grenade, nothing obs.	F
"Other"	0950		16	IMP-2	AG-2	Lost ID Card	F
	1245		17	IMP-2	AG station	Sign & Countersign	F
	1515		18	VOC-2	S-2	Rpt of escaped VOS from An Hai	F
	1645		19	AG-2	IMP-2	Rpt of V8 Co location	F
	1900		20	AG-2	IMP-2	Rpt of V8 Co location	F
	2206		21	WF	PP	Threw frag gren at white object possibly a dog	F
	2400					****JOURNAL CLOSED****	

TAB F

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

080001H Dec 65  
072400H Dec 65

1	DMP C	OO 1/4	2000	Flare tripped at BT 509131
2	PP D	PP	2359	Fired M-79 at suspected enemy movement
3	PP D	PP	2200	Fired one M-79 at confirmed movement
4	Bon Hero	IMP 2	2025	Intelligence Report
5	Ly Tin	Imp 2	2005	Intelligence Report
6	AG - 2	Imp 2	1748	Intelligence Report
7	AG - 2	Imp 2	1705	Intelligence Report
8	Imp 2	AS station	1445	Sign and Countersign
9	AG - 2	Imp 2	0410	Intelligence Report

2400

\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 4th Marines ( ) (Rein)  
 GIU LAI, VIETNAM  
 Opened 0300H Dec 65  
 Closed 032400

Journal  
 12/15/65

NO.	FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
1.	PP A	PP	2337	Request illum; suspected enemy movement
2.	PP	PP A	2330	Divert A-2 & A-3 to sweep north towards LVT's
3.	PP A	PP	2300	Patrol A-2 & A-3 heard firing via MAG-36
4.	PP A	PP	1905	Picked up three men in An Hai from 2nd LAAM Btry.
5.	CO 1/4	IMP B	2710	Have Mr. BONG kept under observation.
6.	IMP B	IMP-2	2005	Post #4 rpts Mr. BONG has returned home
7.	PP B	PP	2055	Paddy watch received 2 or 3 rds S/A fire
8.	PP C	PP	2250	Flare fired at suspected enemy
9.	PP D	PP	2130	Situation report
10.	NP	PP	2347	3 to 5 people moved N, threw frag & fired 20-25 rds S/A Neg.
11.	NP	NP		
12.	LVT	CO 1/4	2300	Received 6 rds incoming from vic BT 521117
13.	IMP-2	ASat	2315	Sign & Countersign
14.	IMP-2	AG2	0900	Lost I.D. Card
15.	Valve	np	0120	Request illum for suspected enemy
16.	NP	np	0145	Movement suspected, expended one flare and one M-26 gren.

2400

\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 4th Marines (Rein)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM

Opened 010001H Dec 65  
Closed 012400H Dec 65

## S-3 Journal

1111

NO.	FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
1	PP B	PP	1945	The Paddy Watch reports hearing 5-6 rds in 2/4 area
2	PP B	PP	2250	Heard 1 rd via CkPt #0
3	PP B	PP	0827	VCS apprehended was turned loose, wife brought in I.B. Gard
4	IMP G	IMP-2	1535	It was rptd that a PF committed suicide
5	IMP G	IMP	2130	Sniper Team has returned to CP
6	PP B	PP	0127	Received one round sniper fire
7	PP B	PP	0112	Fired 6 M-14 rds to the NE, sounded like someone was hammerin
8	PP B	PP	0518	Saw 1 white star para to S of whisky
9	IMP B	IMP	0620	Ref ambush: Vill Chief rec info that the VC were coming
10	IMP B	IMP-2	0945	The names of the men captured by the VC
11	SPAR	IMP-2	0901:0	BT 349137
12	PP PF	PP	0110	Boat moving in water
13	AG-2	IMP	0840	Spyt Report
14	IMP-2	AG-2	1350	Reported finding small cave
15	IMP-2	AG-2	1612	Lost Wallet
16	PF's	B-2	1700	PF location 515115
17	IMP-2	AG-2	1805	Report of children finding same
18	TE-2	Cmd	1907	Report of lost Wallet
19	OPS	IMP-2	2045	Observed 5-10 tracer rds fired from airfield
20	Bendix	IMP	2050	Observed 5-10 tracer rds (see J-20)
21	AG	IMP	2125	Info on action to SW of Airfield

2400

\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*

DECLASSIFIED

050001H Dec 65  
052400H Dec 65

TIME	REPORT	REMARKS	TIME	REMARKS
1	FP D	FP	0740	Banner found (Anti-Communist)
2	FP D	FP	1212	We have one POW
3	FP D	FP	1250	Prisoners name is DINH CHAY
4	IMP 2	AG - 2	1815	Names of DINH CHAY VC sons are DINH CO, DINH BEO
5	Imp D	FP	2050	Fired one M-79 round
6	Imp D	Imp	2225	Observed crouching figure in front of perimeter, one rd fired
7	Imp 2	AS-tatio	1345	Sign & Countersign
8	AG - 2	Imp 2	1425	Intelligence Report
			2400	****JOURNAL CLOSED****

## DECLASSIFIED

( ) ( ) ( )  
 ( ) ( ) ( )  
 ( ) ( ) ( )  
 060001H Dec 65  
 062100H Dec 65

NO	TIME	REPORT	DESCRIPTION
1	Imp 2	AStat	1200 Sign and Countersign
2	AG -2	Imp 2	1217 Spot Report
3	AG-2	Imp 2	1230 Intelligence Report
4	Ly Tin	Imp 2	1608 Intelligence Report
5	IMP 3	MAG-36	1617 8 Man demo team (VO) at (BT 483093)
6	AG - 2	Imp 2	1620 Intelligence Report
7	AG - 2	Imp 2	1625 Intelligence Report
8	AG - 2	Imp 2	1650 Intelligence Report
9	MF - 2	Imp 2	1745 Heard digging during last two weeks on right side of MSR
10	OPS	Imp 2	2050 Observed 6 tracers moving W at AZ 220, range 2500
			2400 ****JOURNAL CLOSED****

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

070001H Dec 65  
072400H Dec 65

1	PP	PP C-1	1805
2	PP D	PP	2320
3	PP D	PP	0825
4	PP D	PP	0715
5	PP D	PP	0735
6	Imp D	Imp 2	0735
7	AG - 2	Imp-2	0850

2400

Have reached our position and are making sweep  
 Suspected movement detected by SID, fired two M-79 rds  
 One man brought in with two wounds  
 Wounds may be from a carbine round  
 Spotted 2 men in tree line, fired 1 M-79 rd, neg results  
 Mans name is LE TAG  
 AO wounded by S/A fire via (BT 435160)

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*\*

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 4th Marines ( ) (Rein)  
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
 Opened 080001H Dec 1965  
 Closed 082400H Dec 1965

**Journal**

No.	FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
1.	AG-2	DP-2	1930	Intelligence Report
2.	AG-2	DP-2	1500	Lost Wallet
3.	DP-2	AG-2	1345	"B" Squad bringing in 6 VCS
4.	DP-2	ITT	1155	PHAM VAN BANU does not work as barber for 1st Bn,
5.	Ly Tin	DP	0900	Intelligence Report
			2400	****JOURNAL CLOSED****

DECLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rtn)  
 CHU LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 090001H  
 Closed 092400H

## S-2 JOURNAL

NO.	FROM	TO	TIME
1	PH-3	PP-2	0700H
2	PP-C	PP	0801H
3	PP-C	PP	1052H
4	PP-C	PP	1220H
5	PP-C	PP	1315H
6	PP-C	PP	1325H
7	PP-C	PP	1420H
8	PP-D	PP	2225H
9	SLBA-3	PP-3	0705H
10	SLBA-3	PP-3	0900H
11	AG-2	IMP-2	0915H
AG-2		IMP-2	1020H
3	AG-2	IMP-2	1205H

## MESSAGE

Man 25 years old has been apprehended, no I.D. card.  
 Have one VCS at vic (BT 433172). Taking him with us.  
 An engaged in fire fight at (BT 439169). Enemy is squad size.  
 Have 5 VCS at (BT 433153).  
 Engaged in fire fight will send details later.  
 Fired on by two snipers vic (BT 440155).  
 Have 6 VCS at vic (BT 442146).  
 Wounded man in log vic (BT 495097). Patrol searched area  
 found nothing.  
 Receiving s/a fire at (BT 437162).  
 S/a fire 3 shots vic (BT 439169H).  
 Intelligence report.  
 Intelligence report.  
 Intelligence report.

2400H

\*\*\*\*\* JOURNAL CLOSED \*\*\*\*\*

DECLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
CHU LAI, Vietnam  
Opened 100001H  
Closed 2400H

-2 JOURNAL

NO.	FROM	TO	TIME
1	IMP-2	ALL	1820H
2	MF-X	IMP-2	0035H
3	SBA-31	PP	0016H
4	AG-2	IMP-2	1800H
5	PP	AG	0600H
6	AG-2	IMP-2	0300H

MESSAGE

Sign and countersign.  
Picked up movement on SID, fired 11 rounds of M-14  
two rounds of illumination.  
Firing sounds like auto-matic fire.  
Intelligence report.  
SEE Journal.  
Intelligence report.

2400H

\*\*\*\*\* JOURNAL CLOSED \*\*\*\*\*

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM

Opened

Closed

110000H Dec 65

112000H Dec 65

**Journal**

O.	FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
1	PP A	PP	2107	Sit Rpt.
2	PP B	PP	2101	Civil Affairs Report
3	PP C-6	PP	2126	Heard burst of M/G fire vic of paddy watch
4	PP C	PP	2130	Capt #5 & #6 report fire was in 2/a area
5	IMP-2	IMP B	2115	100% IHHK alert
6	AG	IMP	2150	Intelligence report
7	AG-2	IMP-2	2135	Intelligence report
8	PP-6	PP	2121	Sit Report
9	OPS	IMP-2	2130	6 tracer rounds outgoing
10	OPS	IMP-2	2145	Observed green star cluster vic of Sand Ramp
11	PP PF	PP	2112	Request for illumination
12	OPS	IMP-2	2050	S/A & A/W fire NE & NW from peninsula
13	OPS	IMP-2	2028	5 tracers heading 360°
14	AG-2	IMP-2	211930	Intelligence Report
15	AG-2	IMP-2	1825	Intelligence Report
16	IMP-3	IMP-3	1900	Observed 2 holes over KY CHANH Island, appear to be firing
17	PP	AG	1422	Anti-American propaganda found by PP
18	AG-2	IMP-2	1510	Bandix "F" captured two VC
19	OPS	IMP-2	1530	Ref to msg. # 16
20	AG	IMP	1420	Spot Report
21	IMP-2	ASat	1349	Sign & Countersign
			2400	****JOURNAL CLOSED****

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

8-2

XXXX (C) (U) (S)

100 Hill 51 (Hill 51) (Hill 51)

CONFIDENTIAL, VIETNAM

Opened 120000H Dec 1965

Closed 122400H Dec 1965

1	PP A	PP	2210
2	PP B	PP	2253
3	IMP D	IMP-2	0700
4	PP 34	PP	2035
5	IMP-2	ASat	1200
6	AG-2	IMP-2	1445
7	IMP-2	AG-2	1800
8	IMP-2	AG-2	1815
9	AG-2	IMP-2	1943
10	OPS	IMP-2	2145
11	OPS	IMP	2145
12	PP PP	PP	2245

2100

A-3 received 3 burst of S/A fire  
 Report of downed Chopper  
 Patrol picked up L-VCS, Was cleared by the Village Chief  
 Position #1 received 2 incoming rounds  
 Sign & Countersign  
 Intelligence Report  
 Results of sweep with MAG-36  
 KY HA Security Chief rpts finding an 8-man basket boat  
 Intelligence Report  
 S/A fire near Hill 51, approx 20 rds  
 S/A fire SW side of Hill 51  
 Request Sit Report

\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*

DECLASSIFIED

F

## DECLASSIFIED

S-2

JFK Journal

1st Bn, 4th Marine ( ) (Rein)

CUI LAI, VIETNAM

Opened 130000H Dec 65

Closed 132400H Dec 65

Q.	FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
1	PT B-6	IMP-3	1850	PAT shot through the neck/head
2	AG-2	IMP-2	0001	Intelligence Report
3	SEA 36	PT	0615	Tracers seen in vis of Ok Pt W
4	SEA 36	PT	0630	1 boat left shore, 2 males found, checked ID Cards
5	IMP-2	ASat	1200	Sign and countersign
			2400	****JOURNAL CLOSED****

DECLASSIFIED

ASST. Dir. (Adm. Serv.) (100-100000)  
 CIVILIAN, VIETNAM  
 Opened 140001H Dec 65  
 Closed 142400H Dec 65

Journal  
 141

NO.	FROM	TO	TIME	REMARKS
1	FP C	FP-3	0315	Fired five or six rds at one man
2	FP D	FP	0415	Have fire one rd of 111
3	FP D	FP-2	1720	Intelligence report
4	IMP D	IMP-2	2155	Intelligence report
5	FP-2	FP	0205	Results of sweep
6	OPS	IMP-2	0300	5 or 6 S/A rds at 240°
7	IMP	AG	0600	Summary of nights activities
8	IMP-2	ASstat	1200	Sign & Countersign
9	IS	FP	1315	Sent AG to check for 2 VC Companies
10	AG-2	IMP-2	1930	Dead Leak rptg spotting 2 groups of people
11	OPS	IMP-2	1945	2 S/A fired at 190°
12	AG-2	IMP-2	2150	Intelligence Report
13	AG-2	IMP-2	2150	Intelligence Report
14	AG-2	IMP-2	2150	Intelligence Report
15	AG-2	IMP-2	2340	Intelligence Report

2400

\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*

DECLASSIFIED

8-2  
IXX Journal

150001H Dec 65  
152400H Dec 65

	FROM	TO	TIME	REMARKS
1	FP A-6	FP-3	8145	Reported an explosion via record BT 526103
2	IMP-2	ASat	1200	Sign and Countersign
3	AG-2	IMP-2	1218	Intelligence Report
4	AG-2	IMP-2	1245	Intelligence Report
5.	B Eng	IMP-2	1400	Flow 5 caves via Hill 51
6	AG-2	IMP2	1500	Intelligence Report
7	AG-2	IMP-2	1850	Intelligence Report

\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*

DECLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 CHU LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 160001H  
 Closed 16 2400H

## S-2 JOURNAL

NO.	FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
1	IMP-D6	IMP-3	1945H	Sighted one or two men in front of lines, called for illum and received it. fired one M-79 round found nothing.
2	OPS	IMP-2	0725H	Two men sneaking across area to north of laundry.
3	OPS	IMP-2	0810H	Many people at (BT 512098). Some have crossed to KY HA area
4	OPS	IMP-2	0815H	See journal 3
5	IMP-3	IMP-2	0900H	Lost I.D. card, L/CPL Huddelston S.F. 2037497 H&S CO. 1st Bn, 4th Marines.
6	IMP-2	All	1200H	Sign and countersign
7	OPS	IMP-2	1945H	Illum. 81 mm KY XU N Delta C.P..
8	OPS	IMP-2	2005H	Three boats moving towards KY HOA.
9	AG-3	IMP-3	2300H	alert one rifle co. for employment on call.
10	AG-2	IMP-2	2315H	Intelligence report.
11	AG-2	IMP-2	2315H	Intelligence report.

2400H

\*\*\*\*\* JOURNAL CLOSED \*\*\*\*\*

## DECLASSIFIED

170001H  
172400HS-2  
X-XX

1	Imp-3	Imp-3	2040H	Explosion at sand ramp area.
2	IMPA-14	IMP-3	2120H	Explosion sounded like grenade.
3	IMP-3	IMPA-14	2115H	Instruct patrol to check area.
4	PPB	PP	1903H	B-3 reports hole firing to the their west.
5	PPD6	PP3	1850H	Two H-34 firing MG, S over northern KY Xuan.
6	IMP-3	AG-3	1940H	Eleven year old boy was shot in arm by hole.
7	IMPD	IMP-2	1945H	BOY wounded by hole at Delta C.P.
8	OPS	IMP-2	0115H	Illumination at 700 meters 20 degrees.
9	OPS	IMP-2	0230H	Explosion heard at 240 degrees 6000 meters
10	OPS	IMP	0328H	20 s/a fire on the north end of airfield.
11	Walse	IMP	0335H	Request for illumination.
12	IMP-34	IMP	0355H	Expended one hand illumination.
13	Bendix	IMP	0422H	Spot report.
14	AG-2	IMP-2	1010H	Intelligence report.
15	AG-2	IMP-2	1040H	Intelligence report.
16	IMP-2	All	1210H	Sign and countersign effective.
17	AG-2	IMP-2	1850H	Intelligence report.
18	AG-3	IMP-3	2000H	Two H-34 received fire at BT(432159) BT(502125) BT(492105)
19	FLSU	IMP	2340H	Wounded black panther.

2400H

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*\*

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

S-2

~~S-2~~ Journal

1st Bn. 4th Marine (100th)  
 Chu Lai, Vietnam  
 Opened ~~1800H~~ 180001H  
 Closed 182400H

O.	FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
1	PPC	PP	1005H	Situation Report.
2	PPC	PP	1230H	Situation Report.
3	CKPTC	PP	1340H	F.F. reports V.C. in house at BT(469078).
4	IMP-2	IMP-3	1815H	C CO. returned with <del>11xV.C.S.</del> 7 V.C.S.
5	PPD	PP	1806H	LE VAN DUNG age 12 wounded in left arm.
6	PPD	PP	1930H	Illumination.
7	Pay.H	PP	1000H	REceived two rounds of s/a fire.
8	IMP-2	All.	1200H	Sign and countersign.
10	AG-6	AG	1722H	Liberty in Chu Lai area cancelled.
<del>10-2x</del>				
11	AG-2	IMP-2	2155H	Intelligence Report
12	Reappoint	PP-3	2220H	Received two rounds s/a fire at BT(525114) BT(527115) returned fire with one M-79 round and s/a fire.
13	PPC	PP	1053H	Intelligence report.

2400H

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*\*

DECLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
CHU LAI, Vietnam  
Opened 190001H  
Closed 192400H

S-2 JOURNAL

NO.	FROM	TO	TIME
1	PP-G	PP	2345H
2	IMP-D	IMP-2	1255H
3	AG-2	IMP-2	2015H
4	AG-2	IMP-2	1700H
5	BEN77	PP-AG	1940H
6	Prev. A	PP	1830H
7	AG-2	IMP-2	1930H
8	HFA-1	PP	1304H
9	IMP-34	IMP-2	1426H
10	OPS	IMP-2	1302H
11	IMP-2	All	1200H
12	AG-2	IMP-2	1155H
	Dreana	IMP-2	0920H
14	NAS	PP	0455H
15	PP-0	PP	0616H
17			2400H

MESSAGE

Post Montana received one round s/a fier. rounded like  
M-14 verified by OPS and SDO6.  
Intelligence report.  
Intelligence report.  
Intelligence report.  
Intelligence report.  
Under attack as of 1805H, air strike being called.  
Intelligence report.  
Man vic of his tent reported one round incoming.  
Searched area thoroughly found nothing.  
SEE J-9  
Sign and countersign.  
Intelligence report.  
Woman VCS brought to MR TRI.  
Post 7 reports seeing panther.  
Post 3 heard s/a fire contacted M, firing from LY TIN.  
\*\*\*\*\* JOURNAL CLOSED \*\*\*\*\*

20011x 200001H  
202400H

1	AG-2	DMP-2	201005H	Intelligence Report
2	AG-2	DMP-2	201015H	Receiving fire from est. two V.C. Plts BT(396140). request arty.
3	DMP-2	All	201200H	Sign and countersign.
4	PP-2	PFB	201400H	Interpreter transferred.
5	AG-2	DMP-2	201310H	Intelligence Report.
6	AG-2	DMP-2	201625H	Intelligence Report.
7	AG-2	DMP-2	201640H	Intelligence Report.
8	AG-2	DMP-2	201655H	Intelligence Report.
9	AG-2	DMP-2	201920H	Intelligence Report.
10	AG-2	DMP-2	202020H	Intelligence Report.
11	AG-2	DMP-2	202110H	Intelligence Report.
12	AG-2	DMP-2	202345H	Intelligence Report.

202400H

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*\*

Opened: 210001N  
Closed: 212400H

-2 v.l.

NO	TIME	TO	FROM	MESSAGE
1	IMP-1	IMP-2	1830H	Received one round small arms fire . Checked it out found nothing.
2P	PPB	PP	1910H	B-1 has two V.C.S. Brought both V.C.S. to G.F.
3	PP	PPB	1956H	Request to know disposition of V.C.S.
4	PPB	PP	1720H	Village chief vouches for them turned them loose.
5	PPB	PP	2340H	Waikane and kakahu report s/a fire NW. thier position.
6	OFS	IMP-2	0745H	One man seen on trail at BT(523097 ).Charlie GO. checked this out could find nothing.
7	IMP-2	ALL	L200H	Sign and countersign.
8	PP-2	PPB	1104H	Sign and countersign by air.
9	AS-2	IMP-2	1435H	Intelligence report.
10	AS-2	IMP-2	1730H	Intelligence report.
11	AS-2	IMP-2	2000H	Intelligence report.
12	OFS	IMP-2	2045H	Heard one round s/a at BT(528087).

2400N \*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSING\*\*\*\*\*

220001H

222400H

	TO	FROM	TIME	MESSAGE
1	IMPA	IMP	1955H	Illumination suspected movement found nothing.
2	IMPA	IMP	2030H	Noise on the north end of the peninsula sent patrol to check it out.
3	PPA	PP	2140H	Patrol checked out area found nothing.
4	PPB-6	PP	1154H	Have one WIA details to follow.
5	PPB-6	PP	2121H	Man wounded by booby trap (french grenade). Shrapnel wound in right leg.
6	PPB	PP	2145H	Illumination suspected enemy movement no activity.
7	IMPB	IMP-3	0050H	Bud observed 6 people fired on them comm. lost. details to follow.
8	IMPB	IMP-3	0109H	People saw patrol and ran, Bud fired at them found nothing.
9	IMPB	IMP-3	0630H	Found two anti-american leaflets, will forward to S#2.
10	OPS	IMP-2	0020H	MS. fire 200 degrees 2500 meters heading in northly direction.
11	OPS	IMP-2	0132H	Illumination 20 degrees 2500 meters.
12	AG-2	IMP-2	0715H	Intelligence report.
13	AG-2	IMP-2	0725H	Intelligence report.
14	AG-2	IMP-2	0930H	Intelligence report.
15	AG-2	IMP-2	0930H	Intelligence report.
16	IMP-2	All	1200H	Sign and countersign.
17	AG-2	IMP-2	2045H	Intelligence report.

2400H

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOSED\*\*\*\*\*

230001H  
232400H

TIME	UNIT	ACT	REMARKS
1	PPB	PP	0658H Brave personnel was observed by fishing boat, people on the boat were shouting, this was presumed to be a signal.
2	PPB-6	PP	0723H Received 15-20 rounds of small arms fire (BT 435150).
3	PPB-6	PP	1010H Picked up one VN male with no I.D. card.
4	PPB-6	PP	1012H B-3 receiving sniper fire from (BT 436147).
5	PPB-6	PP	1020H B-3 has set off two beehy traps (BT 444145) no casualties.
6	PPB-6	PP	1103H Have last contact with snipers.
7	PPB-6	PP	1108H Have one additional VN with no I.D. card. picked up vis. (BT 440150).
8	PPB-6	PP	1210H Intend on completing mission by 1400H.
9	PPB-6	PP	1310H Observing friendly hucy's on Snaggle Teeth. Do they know friendly troops are in the area.
10	AG-3	IMP-3	0103H Holo's receiving fire from (BT 437162). Request permission to fire back.
11	PPB-6	PP	1305H B-3 searching out Le My, B-1 And archand2b destroying trenches.
12	PP-3	PP-2	1035H Beehy trap was attach ed to gate, when off when man opened gate.
13	PPB	PP	0010H Fired M-40 at suspected enemy movement, nothing observed.
14	IMPB	IMP-3	0235H Fired two shots at two men moving to the waters edge, the two people had proper I.D.'s. Wre apprehended as curfew violaters. (BT 491 011).
15	IMPB	IMP-3	0745H Sending curfew violaters to collection point.
16	IMPB	IMP-3	0910H Two curfew violaters not being sent to collection point,.
17	IMPB	IMP-2	1430H Reference J-14.
18	OPS	IMP-2	0210H A/W firing from KY XUAN 250 degrees.
19	IMP-3	IMP-2	0255H Fire was coming from LY TIN.
20	OPS	IMP-2	0510H Two hand held illumination at (BT 532091).
21	IMP-2	All	1200H Sign and countersign.
22	ROSBOWNT-W	PP	1442H Intelligence report.
23	AXB	IMP-2	1715H Blowing trenches had negligible results.
24	AG-2	IMP-2	1740H Intelligence report.
25	AG-2	IMP-2	1740H Intelligence report.
26	AG-2	IMP-2	1945H Intelligence report.
27	OPS	IMP-2	1938H Reported hand held illumination 175 degrees, 1500 meters.
28	AG-2	IMP-2	2000H Intelligence report.
29	AG-2	IMP-2	2115H Intelligence report.
30	MAQS-7	PP	2310H Tunnel vis. (BT 528108). Searched at 231330H.

2400H

\*\*\*\*\*JOURNAL CLOS \*\*\*\*\*

## DECLASSIFIED

210001H  
242400H

			TIME	
1	A-3	IMP-3	2330H	One round fired at or near FLSU ROADBLOCK.
2	IMP A	IMP-3	0015H	One truck halted one round fired 25 meters south of snarls and wire.
3	PP-6	PPA	1615H	Company A to increase to maximum number of patrols.
4	PP-6	PPA	1615H	Reference message 1615H.
5	Reapoint	IMP-3	0130H	Valve observed one man attempting to go thru wire at the SE edge of the snarls.
6	Reapoint	IMP-3	0140H	Man observed was last seen at (BT 529099).
7	Reapoint	IMP-3	0829H	Valve patrol returned no contact.
8	AG-3	IMP-3	1111H	Male reports being fired on at (BT 443138). Request IMP-3 check with Frontrot Echo.
9	IMP-2	ALL	1200H	Sign and countersign.
10	PP	AG	1550H	Sniper team in position.
11	PP	AG	1605H	Possible cave at (BT 527100). Under sniper team observation.
12	AG-2	IMP-2	1610H	Intelligence report.
13	Bondix77	Bondix2	1805H	Intelligence report.
14	AG	PP	1931H	Intelligence report.
15	AG-3	PP-3	2040H	Hill 69 received three incoming 60mm rounds.
16	AG-3	PP-3	2111H	Reference J-15.
17	AG-3	PP-3	2145H	Hill 69 received three more rounds of fire.
18	AG	ALL	2215H	Truck stolen from offroad. It was a mark 38 with MAG-7 TAC marks.
229	IMP-34	IMP-3	2350H	Fired one round at suspected movement. Nothing found.
20				
			2100	*****JOURNAL CLOSED*****

DECLASSIFIED

100-443887-100 (100)  
 100-443887-100 (100)  
 100-443887-100 (100)  
 100-443887-100 (100)

2400 \*\*\*\*\* JOURNAL CLOSED \*\*\*\*\*

260001H

262400H

1	IMP-2	All	1200	Sign and countersign
2	PP-0	PP	2210	Flare dropped in front of checkpoint chariles position.
3	OPS	IMP-2	1405	White smoke observed at 270 degrees, 2500 meters (BT 502088).
4	AG-2	IMP-2	0955	Intelligence report.
5	IMP-3	118ta.	0900	OP. Order effective 27 dec. 65 order nr. 227-65.
6	AG	PP	0850	All action may be resumed at 260750H.
7	OPS	IMP-2	0730	Observed white smoke on KY Xuan. (BT 498087).
8	PP-D	PP-3	0950H	Checked area saw nothing.
9	AG-3	PP-3	0315	Request to know of any results of action at AN TAN.
10	IMP-3	AG-3	0315	Three rounds tracer reported by Sgt. of guard.
11	AG	IMP	0535	RLT. on standby.
12	IMP-3	IMP-0	0335	Place one platoon on standby.
13	AG-3	IMP-3	0347	Flareship on way to AN TAN BRIDGE.
14	OPS	IMP-2	0245	S/A fire range 6000 220 degrees.
15	OPS	IMP-2	0235	S/A fire and explosions at LY TIN.
16	OPS	IMP-2	0240	Explosions and flashes at AN TAN.
17	I MPA	IMP-2	2245	LST reports one swimmer west of sand ramp.
18	PP-A	PP	1430	Patrol found 12 caves on hill 51. Large enough for a company.
19	PP-D	PP	1630	Flow escape exit in tunnel at DINH BO'S house.
20	OPS	IMP-2	2210	S/A fire at ANT TAN BRIDGE area
21	AG-2	IMP-2	1950	Intelligence report.
22	LY TIN	IMP-2	2050	Intelligence report.
23	AG-2	IMP-2	1826	Intelligence report.
24	Roseli-2	PP	1821	Intelligence report.
25	IMP-2	AG-2	1735	Intelligence report.
26	AG-2	IMP-2	1745	Intelligence report.
27	AG-2	IMP-2	1445	RF unit under attack (BT 398140).
28	PP	AG-2	1608	See J-18.
29	AG-2	IMP-2	1305	Intelligence report.
30	OPS	IMP-2	0554	S/A fire and small explosions at AN TAN BRIDGE.
31	OPS	IMP-2	0547	Bells ringing in ville "C" notified.
32	AG-3	IMP-3	0253	AN TAN BRIDGE being hit.

2400

\*\*\*\*\* JOURNAL CLOSED \*\*\*\*\*

270000H  
#721000H

1	PP-B	PP-3	0820H	B-1 has one VCS at chk.pt. E.
2	PP-B	PP	0940H	B-2 is finding many small holes and traps around chk.pt. Q.
3	PP-B	PP-3	1028H	B-1 and 2 at chk. pt. F. B-1 has one VCS.
4	PP-B	PP-3	1045H	One VCS says he has 2 VC sons.
5	PP-B	PP-3	1048H	Chk.pt. F B-1 has one additional VCS hiding in bushes.
6	PP-B	PP	1207H	Received 2 rounds of s/a fire (BT 434148).
7	PP-B	PP-6	1308H	Now searching PHU VINH.
8	PP-B	PP-3	1345H	One VC KIA with machine gun and grenade.
9	PP-6	PP-B	1352H	See message.
10	PP-B	PP-3	1451H	Have six VCS for CHU LAI.
11	PP-B	PP-6	1530H	Found one gray uniform.
12	PP-C	T.S.	0855H	Received two rounds s/a fire (BT 418149).
13	PP-C	PP-3	0902H	Checked out sniper fire no contact.
14	PP-C	PP-3	0852H	See J-15.
15	PP-C	PP-3	1055H	Found bloody cloth and friendly VN flag.
16	PP-C	PP-3	1203H	Three VCS hiding in PHOODA (BT 420140)
17	PP-C	PP-3	1238H	Found rice and corn in baskets.
18	PP-3	PP-3	1249H	Send 3 VCS to chk.pt. Q.
19	PP-C	PP-3	1416H	Sending 3 VCS to Bn. collection point.
20	PP-C	PP-3	1452H	C-3 has three more VCS.
21	PP-C	PP-3	1514H	AG is ready we are awaiting VCS.
22	Ben W	IMP-2	No DTG.	Intelligence report.
23	PP-D	PP	21004H	Received two rounds s/a, checking it out now.
24	PP-C	PP	2330H	Fired illumination at suspected movement. MAG dog.
25	PP	PP-B	1835H	Send L/OPL BUNDY to BN.
26	PP-3	SEA-3	1333H	Disregard mission to pick rice.
27	PP-2	PP-3	1221H	Have 9 VCS continuing interrogation.
28	PP-2	PP-3	1201H	Have two VCS for CHU LAI collection point.
29	PP-3	PP-6	0910H	Received sporadic sniper fire no casualties.
30	PP-2	PP-3	0848H	Have found four freshly dug trenches via (BT 431159).

2400H

\*\*\*\*\* JOURNAL CLOSED \*\*\*\*\*

## DECLASSIFIED

1st Bn 4th Marines (-) (RETI)  
 HU LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 280001H  
 Closed 282400H

## 3-2 JOURNAL

NO.	FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
1	IMP-C	IMP-22	0120H	Paddy watch request illum., 3 rounds fired two ground bursts one good round. Mission ended no contact with Paddy Watch.
2	IMP-C	IMP-3	2152H	Fired hand illum. at suspected movement, checking out area. VIC (RT 514076).
3	IMP-C	IMP-3	2152H	(RT 514086) instead of 076.
4	OPS	IMP-2	2335H	Illumination at Delta CO. C.P.
5	OPS	IMP 2025H		Two rounds s/a fire at Delta CO. C.P., also illum.
6	IMP-D	IMP-3	2228H	Suspected enemy movement fired illum saw nothing.
7	AG-3	IMP-3	0910 H	Designation of outposts and observation posts.
8	IMP-2	AG-2	1200H	Sign and countersign.
9	IMP-2	AG-2	1835H	Intelligence report.
10	IMP-34	IMP-3	2100H	Rock thrown at CPT. OF Guard, fired illum. observed figure outside wire who ran into brush. No further action.
11	Reap.5	IMP-3	2111H	Firing was Nail File shooting at dog.
12	OPS	IMP-2	2105H	15 rounds s/a fire hill 51.
13	OPS	IMP-2	2150H	Illumination rear of BN. C.P..
14	IMP-34	IMP-3	2220H	Illuminated vic (RT 526090), saw one person fired two M-14 rounds person disappeared into brush.
15	OP-50	IMP-2	2250H	Heard one round s/a fire vic post 9.
16	OP-50	IMP-2	2355H	Tracers observed at 270 degrees unable to ascertain where they came from.
17	AG-2	IMP-2	1813H	Intelligence report.
18	AG-2	IMP-2	1900H	Intelligence report.
19	AG-2	IMP-2	1620H	Intelligence report.

2400H

\*\*\*\*\* JOURNAL CLOSED \*\*\*\*\*

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

1st BN, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)

CMV LAI, Vietnam

Opened 190000H

Closed 29400H

B-2 JOURNAL

NO.	FROM	TO	TIME
1	IMP-42/4	IMP-3	2310H
2	PP-2	PP	0253H
3	PP-D	PP	0315H
4	PP-D	PP-2	1050H
5	OP-50	IMP-2	0015H
6	NP	PP	0020H
7	PP	PP-D-B	0045H
8	BHM-2	IMP-2	1000H
9	IMP-2	All	1200H
10	IMP-D	IMP-2	1550H
11	AG-2	IMP-2	1805H
12	AG-2	IMP-2	2000H
13	AG-2	IMP-2	2030H
14	OP-50	IMP-2	2310H
	IMP-2	OP-50	2315H

## MESSAGE

Probed by small VC force(5-7) men. Received 15-20 rounds of s/a fire. Marines returned with one grenade. Action took place south of sand ramp. Patrol sent out to check the area. At 2325H received one incoming grenade. Fired three s/a rounds in return. also fired three 81mm illum.. Outlets sent to assist in setting up blocking force.

PP-2 picked up two VOB with no ID cards via (BT510 154).

Patrol picked up curfew violator, turned over to vill age chief.

PHAN TUNG ID. NO. 1422253, none of men mentioned in J-3.

Illumination at 360 degrees also s/a fire 10-15 rounds and some explosions.

Heard noise on SID illuminated area fired 20 rounds s/a and 2 M-79 movement was dog.

Submit names of all curfew violators whether first or second time.

Intelligence report.

Sign and counter sign.

Intelligence report.

Intelligence report.

Intelligence report.

Intelligence report.

Observed s/a fire hill 51 area.

Sand ramp being probed.

2400H

\*\*\*\*\* JOURNAL CLOSED \*\*\*\*\*

DECLASSIFIED

## DECLASSIFIED

1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
 CHU LAI, Vietnam  
 Opened 300000L  
 Closed 302400H

S-2 JOURNAL

NO.	FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
1	IMP-D	IMP-2	1825H	One snake found on paddy dike believed to be a trap. Vic (BT 439115).
2	AG-2	IMP-2	1050H	Intelligence report.
3	AG-2	IMP-2	1255H	AG reported trenches on hill 12 which are friendly, AG was notified.
4	IMP-2	AG-2	1310H	Follow up report.
5	IMP-2	All	1200H	Sign and countersign.
6	OP-50	IMP-2	2020H	Ilum. Delta CO area.
7	OP-50	IMP-2	2030H	Ilum. Delta CO. area also possible S/A fire.
8	OP-50	IMP-2	2228H	Ilum. sand ramp.

2400H

\*\*\*\*\* JOURNAL CLOSED \*\*\*\*\*

DECLASSIFIED

F

## DECLASSIFIED

1st, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
CHU LAI, Vietnam  
Opened 310001H  
Closed 312400H

5-2 JOURNAL

NO.	FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE
1	PP-D	PP	0320H	Fired 3 S/A rounds at suspected enemy movement, via (BT 487104). Checked area out found nothing.
2	PP-D	PP	1348H	Search and clear mission.
3	PP-D	PP	1820H	Bug's strafing position at (BT 430110).
4	IMP-D	IMP-3	2300H	Fired two rounds of M-16 and M79 found nothing after search.
5	IMP-34	IMP-3	2140H	Fired one hand illum. and one round S/A at suspected movement found nothing. Via HN GP.
6	IMP-2	All	1200H	Sign and countersign.
7 IMP	IMP-2	IMP-3	1800H	Spot report.
8	AO-2	IMP-2	1930H	Intelligence report.
9	AO-2	IMP-2	1930H	Intelligence report.
10	PFFP	PP	2030H	PFFP called for illum. Received same at (BT 512092).
7	PFFP	PP	2048H	End of mission.

2400H

\*\*\*\*\* JOURNAL CLOSED \*\*\*\*\*

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 32 of 32 Copies  
 1st Bn, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
 13 December 1965

Operation Order 226-65

Ref: (a) Map: VIETNAM 1:50,000 AMS L701 Sheets 6757 III, 6757 IV  
 (b) Operation Order 222-65

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Company C (-)(Rein)

Capt GILLMAN

Company C (-)(Rein)  
 Artillery FO Team  
 FAC Team  
 Interpreter  
 PF Squad  
 Det, 106mm RR Platoon  
 Det, 81mm Mortar Platoon  
 Det, Company B, 3d Engr Bn

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces. See Current ISUMS.

b. Friendly forces.

- (1) 4th Marines continue defense of its TAOR.
- (2) Artillery Bn Group provides fire support as requested.
- (3) FMAW provides air support as requested.
- (4) Coastal Defense Fleet 15 provides support as requested.
- (5) 2d Plat, Co A, 1st AmTrac Bn provides logistical support as requested.

c. Attachments and Detachments.

- (1) One PF squad, KY HA.
- (2) One 81mm section, H&S Company, 1st Battalion.
- (3) One 106mm section, H&S Company, 1st Battalion.
- (4) One squad engineers, Company B, 3d Engr Bn.

2. MISSION. Company C (-)(Rein) commencing at H-Hour on D-Day moves to objective area, HOA XUAN Island, lands and conducts search and clear operations along the village complex of HOA XUAN (1).

TAB 6  
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL3. EXECUTION.a. Concept of Operation.

- (1) Commencing on D-Day one platoon, Company C commences movement by Coastal Defense Fleet 15 to vicinity (BT 407155) debarks and establishes a blocking position vicinity (BT 415158).
- (2) Company C (-)(Rein) on D-Day moves by LVT to vicinity (BT 438163) debarks and conducts a search, clear and destroy operation along the HOA XUAN (1) Village complex (east-west grid line 16).
- (3) Upon link up with blocking elements be prepared to harbor for the night vicinity (BT 426158) or withdraw on order.
- (4) Operation Overlay. Annex A.

b. 81mm Mortar Platoon. Attach one section to Company C (-)(Rein).

c. 3d Plat(Rein), Co A, 1st AmTrac Bn. Place two LVTP-5's OpCon to Company C (-)(Rein).

d. 106mm RR Platoon. Attach one section to Company C (-)(Rein).

e. Company B, 3d Engineer Battalion. Attach one engineer squad to Company C (-)(Rein).

f. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) Annex A (Operation Overlay).
- (2) Time of departure from splash point: To be announced.
- (3) D-Day: To be announced.
- (4) H-Hour: To be announced.
- (5) Rules of Engagement: No change.
- (6) SitReps every thirty (30) minutes after departure.
- (7) Tentative retraction time: To be announced. Be prepared on order to extend operations one day.
- (8) Distribute psychological operation leaflets during the operation along the axis of advance.
- (9) Civil Affairs: Company corpsmen administer MedCAP to local people as required.
- (10) Humane treatment of VCS/VC captured in accordance with existing directives.

CONFIDENTIAL

(11) Attachments Effective: To be announced.

(12) This order effective for planning upon receipt, and execution on order.

4. ADMINISTRATIVE AND LOGISTICS.

a. Administrative Plan 222-65.

b. Resupply items preloaded and remain with the company.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION -ELECTRONICS.

a. Reference (b).

b. Battalion Communications Officer provide two (2) PRC-25's, if available.

c. Battalion Communications Officer establish a radio relay on Hill 44.

d. Report CP locations when established and hourly thereafter.

e. Activate Company/Battalion Tactical communications upon departure from splash point.

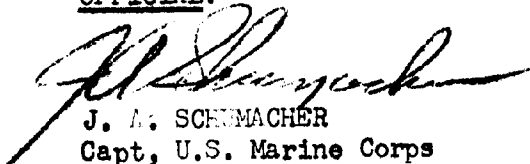
R. J. PERRICH  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEX:

A. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

  
J. A. SCHUMACHER  
Capt, U.S. Marine Corps  
S-3

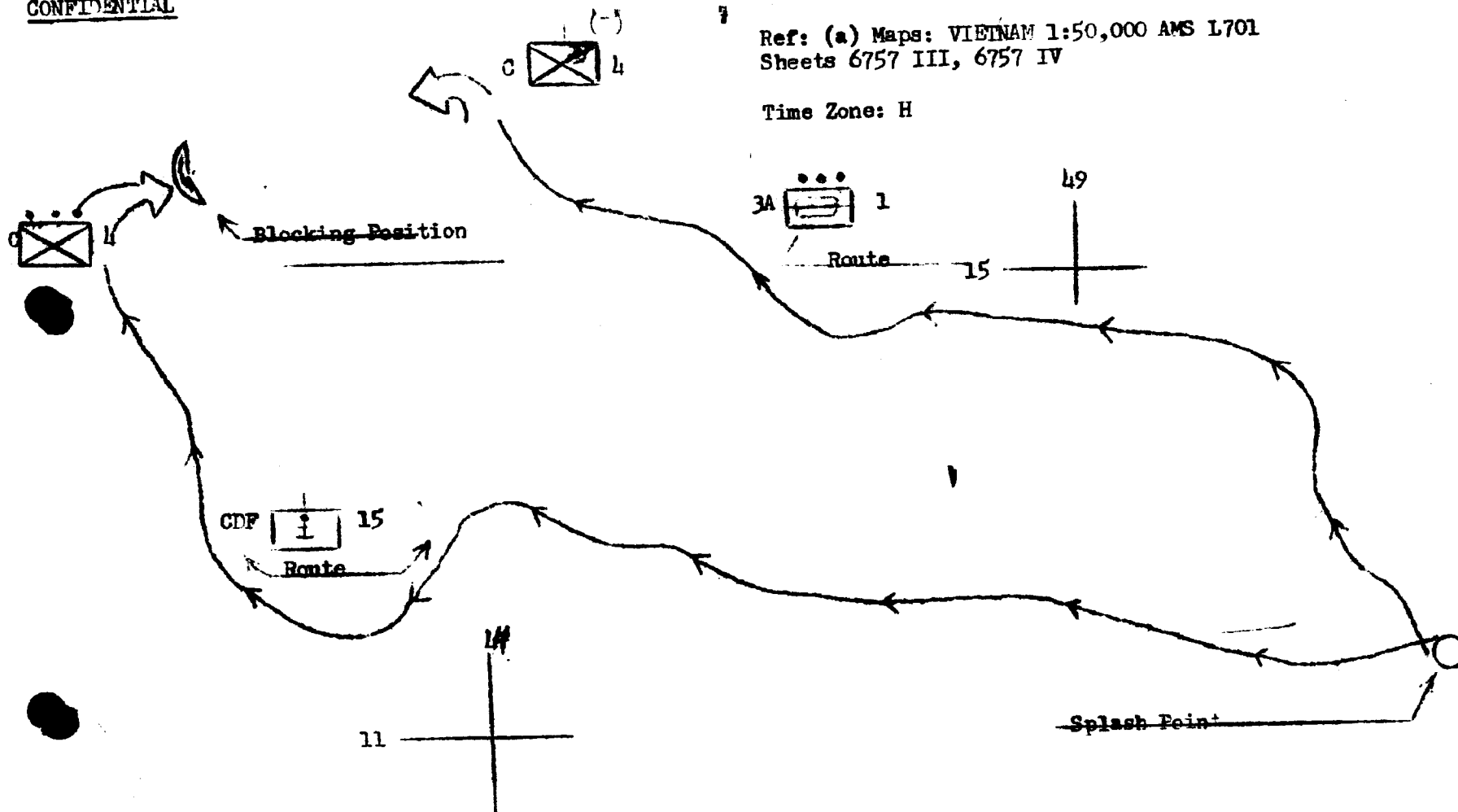
CONFIDENTIAL

Annex A (Operation Overlay) to Operation Order 226-65

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000 AMS L701  
Sheets 6757 III, 6757 IV

Time Zone: H

9-#1  
CH  
1h



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

OFFICIAL:

*[Signature]*  
J. A. SCHUMACHER  
Capt. U. S. Marine Corps  
8-3

R. J. PERRICH  
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy 4 of 49 Copies  
 1st Bn (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
 240800H December 1965

Operation Order 227-65 (Operation TRIDENT)

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM 1:50,000 AMS L701 Series, Sheets 6757 III, 6757 IV  
 (b) Operation Order 222-65

Time Zone: H

Task Organization: Annex A (Task Organization).

1. SITUATION.

a. Enemy forces.

- (1) Annex B (Intelligence).
- (2) Annex C (Enemy Situation Overlay).
- (3) Current ISUM'S and SIR'S.

b. Friendly forces.

- (1) 4th Marines continues defense of its TAOR within the Chu Lai Enclave.
- (2) Battalion Artillery Group moves overland by truck convoy to forward firing position vicinity (BT 442092); provides artillery support as requested and retracts upon completion of operations.
- (3) FMAW provides helicopters for medical evacuation and CAS on call.
- (4) Co A, 1st AmTrac Battalion provides five LVTP-5, and one LVT-1E, if available, for assault transportation for Company A to the objective area; provides two (2) LVT's in a ready posture at the splash point for resupply as necessary; provides four (4) LVT's as patrol craft during the operation along the SONG CHO River from (BT 408150 - BT 436165); and nine LVTP-5 for retraction at R-hour from vicinity (BT 438165).
- (5) Company B, 3d Anti-Tank Battalion, provides a heavy section of ontos as convoy escort to artillery support battery while displacing to, occupying, and displacing from the forward firing area, vicinity (BT 442092); provides a light section of ontos as convoy escort for the motorized march of Company C to and from vicinity (BT 419123).
- (6) Company B, 3d Engineer Battalion provides one engineer demolition squad to each rifle company; provides one engineer mine detection team to accompany the artillery support battery to clear mines, if any, from the forward firing area (BT 442092).

TA 13-6<sup>12</sup>

c. Attachment and detachment. Annex A (Task Organization).

2. MISSION. 1st Battalion (-)(Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein) lands at H-hour on D-day with three rifle companies (-)(Rein) on HOA XUAN Island (BT 4315), and conducts clearing operations in order to destroy/apprehend all VC/VCS, confiscate all VC supplies, and destroy VC installations and defenses located thereon.

3. EXECUTION.

- a. Concept of operation. At H-hour on D-day three rifle companies (-)(Rein) land as follows: one company moves overland and crosses to the objective island at (BT 460146) and (BT 456140); one company moves overland via truck, crosses the SONG CHO River via local boats and lands at (BT 420123); one company moves to and lands via LVT at vicinity of (BT 438165); companies conduct clearing operations, and thorough, detailed search of terrain for tunnels, caves, caches and weapons within assigned zones of action and along designated axis/axes of advance to their limit of advance. Upon completion of the operation, and on order, retract via LVT from vicinity (BT 438165), and return to FERA and/or patrol base positions.

b. Company A (-)(Rein).

- (1) March from company area to splash point (BT 523123).
- (2) Embark aboard LVT's and proceed to vicinity (BT 438165), land and conduct clearing operations in designated area along axis of advance to vicinity (BT 406155).
- (3) Conduct MedCAP operations during the clearing operation.
- (4) On order move tactically to retraction site vicinity (BT 438165).
- (5) Retract on order via LVT to splash point (BT 523123).

c. Company B (-)(Rein).

- (1) Move overland under cover of darkness from patrol base KAHUKU (BT 476144) to vicinity of (BT 460146) and (BT 456140) on objective island.
- (2) At H-hour commence clearing operations in designated area along axes of advance to the limit of advance.
- (3) Be prepared, on order, to continue the clearing operation beyond the limit of advance.
- (4) Conduct MedCAP operations during the clearing operation.
- (5) On order conduct tactical withdrawal along the northern axis of advance to patrol base (BT 476144).

CONFIDENTIAL

- (6) Be prepared to leave one reinforced platoon behind on the island as a reconnaissance/patrol/ambush force for a period of twenty-four to thirty-six hours after retraction of the main force.

d. Company C (-)(Rein).

- (1) Move by motor vehicle from company area to vicinity of (BT 419123).
- (2) At H-hour, cross the SONG CHO River in local boats to objective island landing at (BT 420123).
- (3) Conduct clearing operations in designated area along axis of advance to the limit of advance.
- (4) Be prepared, on order, to continue the clearing operation beyond the limit of advance.
- (5) Conduct MedCAP operations during the clearing operation.
- (6) On order move tactically to retraction point vicinity (BT 438165).
- (7) Retract on order via LVT's to splash point (BT 523123).

e. Det. 81mm Mortar Platoon (-).

- (1) Provide one section of 81mm mortars to move with Company A.
- (2) Establish firing positions on the island vicinity (BT 436161).

f. Det. Flame Section. Provide ten (10) Marines for security of VC/VCS collection point to be established vicinity (BT 425158).g. Det. 106mm RR Platoon.

- (1) Provide 16 Marines as security for waterborne (LVT) patrol along the SONG CHO River.
- (2) Provide 13 Marines as security for the direct support battery while displacing to, occupying and displacing from the forward firing area, vicinity (BT 442092).

h. Battalion Reserve.(1) Company D (Rein).

- (a) Continue operations on KY XUAN Island.
- (b) Maintain one rifle platoon (Rein) with one machine gun squad and one rocket squad on thirty minute alert as a striking force for movement anywhere within the objective area by helicopter or LVT.

Tak 9<sup>-112</sup>

CONFIDENTIAL1. Coordinating instructions.

- (1) D-day: 26 December 1965
- (2) H-hour: 0730 (tentative)
- (3) Annex D (Operation Overlay).
- (4) Rules of engagement: No change - Reference (b).
- (5) Fire support coordination - Reference (b).
- (6) Reports - Reference (b) and Regimental Order 3120.3
- (7) Prevent unnecessary destruction of public/private property.
- (8) All religious, cultural, medical and public installations are restricted from damage by any weapon or supporting arms.
- (9) Use of CN/CS, if/when authorized, shall be under direct control of the Commanding Officer.
- (10) Treat all captives humanely.
- (11) Psychological operations.
  - (a) Companies distribute psychological leaflets in sectors.
  - (b) MedCAP administration along the axes of advance as applicable.
- (12) Attachments effective 260400H.
- (13) R-hour: 261600H (tentative).
- (14) Order for retraction: Company B, Company A, Command Group, Company C.
- (15) Company sitreps every thirty minutes after H-hour. Spot reports of enemy activity as encountered.
- (16) Intelligence section provide three (3) scouts to each rifle company, and four (4) intelligence personnel as coordinators of the collection point.
- (17) The unclassified code name for this operation is TRIDENT.

CONFIDENTIAL

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. Administrative Order 222-65.
- b. Carry one MCI and two full canteens of water.
- c. Basic allowance of ammunition for each weapon.
- d. Resupply, if required, by helo or LVT.
- e. Resupply items prestaged at Battalion CP ready for rapid displacement to helicopter pad "Firefly", or splash point.
- f. Collection Point vicinity (BT 425158).
- g. Medical detachment H&S Company assign one doctor and two corpsmen to travel with the Battalion Command Group.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Reference (b).
- b. Battalion Command Group initially aboard LVT moving with Company A.
- c. Communications Officer provide one AN/PRC-25 to Companies B and C, and two (2) to the Command Group.
- d. Activate Tac Nets at 0500H, D-day.

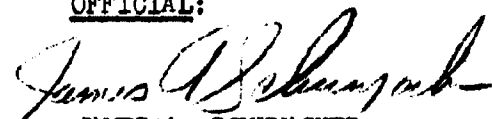
R. J. PERRICH  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEXES:

- A - Task Organization
- B - Intelligence
- C - Enemy Situation Overlay Map
- D - Operations Overlay
- E - Checkpoint Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

  
JAMES A. SCHUMACHER  
Capt. U.S. Marine Corps

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Bn (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
 240800H December 1965

Annex A (Task Organization) to Operation Order 227-65

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

1st Battalion (-)(Rein)

LtCol PERRICH

H&S Company (-)  
 Det; Med Plat  
 Det; Comm Plat  
 Det; Intell Sect  
 Arty Ln Team, H Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar  
 Det, 7th CIT

Company A (-)(Rein)

1stLt CLANCY

Company A (-)  
 Det, H&S Co.  
 FO Team, 81mm Mort Plat  
 Det; Med Plat  
 Det; Intell Sect  
 Det, Comm Plat  
 Det, H Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar  
 Interpreter

Company B (-)(Rein)

Capt ALEXANDER

Company B (-)  
 Det, H&S Co.  
 FO Team, 81mm Mort Plat  
 Det; Med Plat  
 Det; Intell Sect  
 Det, Comm Plat  
 Det, H Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar  
 Interpreter  
 FAC Team

Company C (-)(Rein)

Capt SPENCE

Company C (-)  
 Det, H&S Co.  
 FO Team, 81mm Mort Plat  
 Det; Med Plat  
 Det, Comm Plat  
 Det, H Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar  
 Interpreter  
 FAC Team

CONFIDENTIAL

Det. 81mm Mort Plat

Sgt CARRILLO

Det. 106mm RR Plat

Sgt EVEY

Det. Flame Section

Sgt MIDDLETON

Battalion Reserve

Capt LO PRESTI

Company D (Rein)

Plat (Rein)

Det, H&S Co

Det, Med Plat

Det, Comm Plat

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL PERRICH

C. ROMANO  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

*James A. Schumacher*  
JAMES A. SCHUMACHER  
Capt, U.S. Marine Corps  
S-3

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Bn (Rein), 4th Mar (-) (Rein)  
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
 240800H December 1965

Annex B (Intelligence) to Operation Order 227-65

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000 AMS L701 Series, Sheets 6757 III, 6757 IV  
 (b) Intelligence Reports

Time Zone: H

1. SUMMARY OF ENEMY SITUATION. A chronological listing of recent enemy activity in the objective area is listed below:

9 Dec 65: AO wounded by S/A fire in early morning of 7 Dec 65 while making a low pass vic (BT 435160). Three (3) men were sighted in trenches at this location.

9 Dec 65: While in a blocking position vic (BT 439164), an Antrac received 4-5 rounds S/A fire from vic (BT 437162).

9 Dec 65: The refugee who pointed out eight VCS to "C" Company stated that on 5 Dec 65 he was captured by 20 VC and taken to vic (BT 440150) and held for one hour.

9 Dec 65: While moving SE vic (BT 448157), "C" Company received S/A fire from approximately two snipers vic (BT 440155).

9 Dec 65: AO reports 12 men digging trench vic (BT 445145).

10 Dec 65: Liaison Officer at Ly Tin reports: (C/2) - One VC Regular Company, strength 130 men, commanded by NGUYEN THANH, moved from Duc Bo to vic (BT 388152). Weapons include 1-60mm mortar, 1-30 Cal. MG and 4-BARs. They intend to combine with local guerrillas to harass and mine vic (BT 3916) and (BT 4212).

11 Dec 65: Helo's received S/A fire from vic (BT 436160). Approximately 25-30 people and an unknown number of them armed appeared to be digging trenches and holes. The people ran when the firing occurred and were taken under fire with possible one WIA.

17 Dec 65: Ly Tin SOIC Agent (C/3) reports: On 15 Dec 65, 12 VC, commanded by TRAN PHO, moved to (BT 450140) from Ky Trung. Weapons consist of SMGs and Russian Rifles. Their mission to coordinate with suicide - demolition team here and harass USMC units.

18 Dec 65: Sweep of HOA XUAN Island (BT 4315). No large concentrations of enemy encountered. Trenches vic (BT 437161) destroyed. New trench line extending along Coast line vic (BT 433144) and (BT 437153) was noted. The Company CP Group received one round S/A fire incoming vic (BT 429146). Search of the area produced no VC. Seven VCS were

CONFIDENTIAL

apprehended for improper identification. Four (4) of the VCS apprehended were sent to Quang Ngai for further interrogation. Portions of an Aeronautical Chart, scale 1:250,000, found vic (BT 426158).

19 Dec 65: AO reports the trench vic (BT 436162) which was destroyed on 18 Dec 65 has been reopened. Trench runs N-S, one meter deep, 20 meters long.

19 Dec 65: Ly Tin Liaison Officer reports: (no eval) - One VC Main Force Company with weapons and explosives and a number of laborers are infiltrating the market place of KY CHANH Village (BT 420120). Location as of 191940H vic (BT 402143).

21 Dec 65: AO reports that the trenches vic (BT 435160) do not appear to have been improved or camouflaged recently. AO reports that the soil has been disturbed in approx 12 spots on Hill 10 (BT 4315). Areas of disturbed soil is 2 foot by 3 foot.

## 2. ESSENTIAL ELEMENTS OF INFORMATION.

- a. Do the VC hold political meetings on the island, if so, when and where? Who attends? Who leads the meetings?
- b. What is the system for collecting taxes on the island? Who collects the taxes? When?
- c. How large are the Youth Groups on the island? Who leads them? When do they meet?
- d. How many schools operate on the island? Who teaches? How many students?
- e. Where does the medical treatment for the island come from?
- f. When were Main Force units on the island last?
- g. What type of work do the VC force the people to do?

## 3. MEASURES FOR HANDLING PRISONERS, CAPTURED DOCUMENTS, AND CAPTURED MATERIAL.

- a. The Battalion Collection Point shall be established vic (BT 427158) as the situation permits. Send all VCS to the collection point for processing. Tag all captives properly. Fill out Captive/Equipment Tags as follows:

CONFIDENTIAL

- (1) Capturing Unit, eg. (A-3, 1/4)
- (2) Time of Capture (DTG)
- (3) Place of capture (Grid Coordinates)
- (4) Circumstances of Capture, eg. (Hiding in tunnel, improper I.D., etc.)

b. All I.D. Cards, Personal papers, documents, etc. must not be separated from the captive.

4. COUNTERINTELLIGENCE.

- a. A Counterintelligence Sub Team will be attached to the Battalion for the duration of the operation.
- b. Plasters are available through the Intelligence Section for pay-off of persons furnishing information.
- c. Black List to be issued when necessary.

5. REPORTS. Report enemy activity upon occurrence. Submit a complete Company debriefing in writing or verbal debrief to S-2 24 hours after the operation.

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL PERRICH


C. ROMANO  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

APPENDIX B:

1. Characteristics of area of operation.

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

  
RONALD C. CORMIER  
1st Lt., USMC  
S-2

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Bn (Rein), 4th Mar (-) (Rein)  
 CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
 240800H December 1965

Appendix 1 (Characteristics of the Area of Operations) to Annex B  
 (Intelligence) to Operation Order 227-65

Ref: None

Time Zone: H

1. Weather. See 24 hour weather forecast.
2. Terrain. The terrain in the objective area varies greatly in configuration, surface materials and vegetation. The Eastern portion has heavy vegetation and the central portion is a completely barren sand area. The remainder of the island is comprised of rice paddies with some hedgerows. Most coastal paddy fields have approximately four feet of water and mud during the wet season. Inhabited areas are generally all around the edge of the open areas, mostly in three areas: Northern (HOA XUAN), Southeastern (PHU VINH) and Southern (DONG THANH). The shorelines are generally open except for the southeast portion which is completely covered with reeds, brush, mud bogs and shallow water. Some access points into inhabited areas are blocked by thorn fences, punji stakes or cactus beds. In past operations, several foot traps, mantraps, booby trap grenades and bear traps have been encountered. The most prominent terrain features on the island are: Hill 10 (BT 437157), Hill 11 (BT 436161), a small hill at (BT 429146), the high ground from (BT 427158) to (BT 435151) to (BT 432145) and the lake at (BT 426140). Visibility is restricted in most areas except the central barren sand area and some of the rice paddies.
3. Hydrography. The intercoastal waterway around the island and approaches to the island are suitable for Amtracs only through the main streams at high tide. The entire southeastern shoreline is very shallow with deep mud bottom. (See Astronomical and Tidal Data).

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL PERRICH

C. ROMANO  
 Major, U. S. Marine Corps  
 Executive Officer

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:  
*Ronald C. Cormier*  
 RONALD C. CORMIER

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Annex D (Mission Overlay) to Operation Order 227-65

Ref: 10112

Time Zone: H

17

40

LVT PATROL

RETRACTION POINT

LOA

A/A

1

5.

A/A

A/A

-13

45

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL PERRICH

C. ROMANO

Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

**DISTRIBUTION:** Special

OFFICIAL:

JAMES A. SCHUMACHER  
Capt, U.S. Marine Corps

**DECLASSIFIED**

CONFIDENTIAL

g-#2

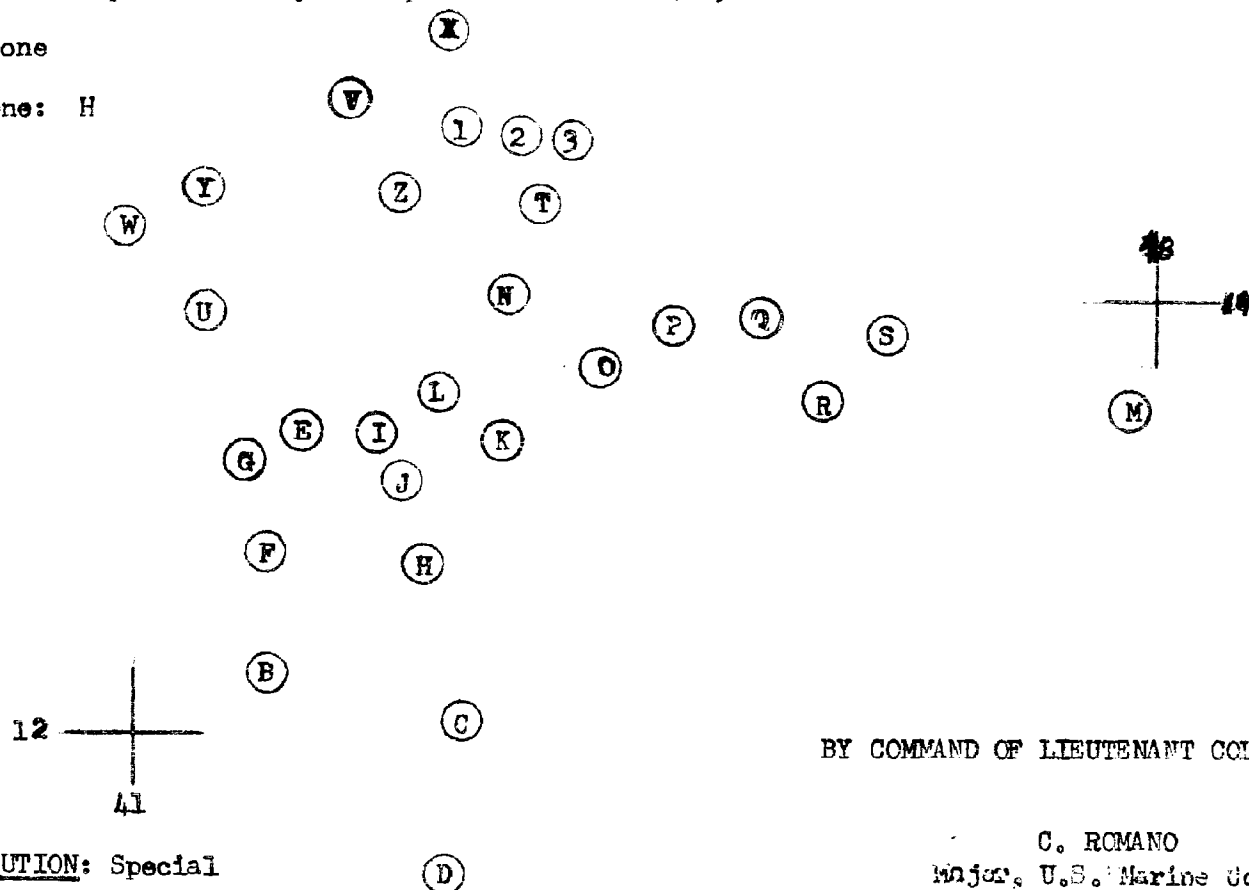
CONFIDENTIAL

1st Bn (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
240800H December 1965

Annex E (Checkpoint Overlay) to Operation Order 227-65

Ref: None

Time Zone: H



DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

*James A. Schumacher*  
JAMES A. SCHUMACHER  
Capt, U.S. Marine Corps  
S-3

BY COMMAND OF LIEUTENANT COLONEL PERRICH

C. ROMANO  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

E-1

A

CONFIDENTIAL

DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

CONFIDENTIAL

1st Bn, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)  
CHU LAI, VIETNAM  
310001H December 1965

Oper: 551 Order 223-65

Ref: (a) Maps: VIETNAM, 1:50,000, Sheets 6757 III & IV

Time Zone: H

Task Organization:

Company C (-) (Rein)

Company C (-)  
Det, H&S Co.

FO Team  
FAC Team  
Interpreter

1. SITUATION.

A. Enemy forces. 1st Bn, 4th Marines ISUM 237

b. Friendly forces.

- a. Artillery Battalion Group provide support as requested.
- b. Co B, 3d Anti-Tank Battalion provides one platoon of Ontos as convoy escort.
- c. Co A, 1st AmTrac Battalion provide LVT's as required.
- d. M'G 36, provide observation aircraft as requested.
- e. Co B, 3d Engineer Battalion provide engineer support as requested.

2. MISSION. Company C (-) (Rein) conducts a combat patrol along the southern boundary of HO' XUAN Island (BT 4315).

3. EXECUTION.

a. Concept of operation. Company C (-) (Rein) moves by motor convoy to (BT 417123) crosses the Song Cho River via local boats and conducts a 1000 meter wide combat patrol along the southern shore of HOA XUAN ISLAND. The Company retracts via LVT from vicinity (BT 461146).

b. Coordinating instructions.

(1) D-day 31 December 1965

(2) H-hour 0900H

CONFIDENTIAL

TAB-9-#3

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) R-hour 1500H.
- (4) AO on station 0745H.
- (5) Annex A (Operation/Checkpoint Overlay).
- (6) Rules of engagement no change.
- (7) Attachments effective 0700H.
- (8) Sitreps every 30 minutes.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

- a. One MCI and two canteens of water per man.
- b. Basic allowance of ammunition.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS.

- a. Activate Tac Nets at 0700H D-day.
- b. Communication Officer provide AN/PRC-25.
- c. Report CP location as operation progresses..

R. J. PERRICH  
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps  
Commanding

ANNEXES:

A - Operation/Checkpoint Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

*James A. Schumacher*

JAMES A. SCHUMACHER  
Capt, U.S. Marine Corps  
S-3

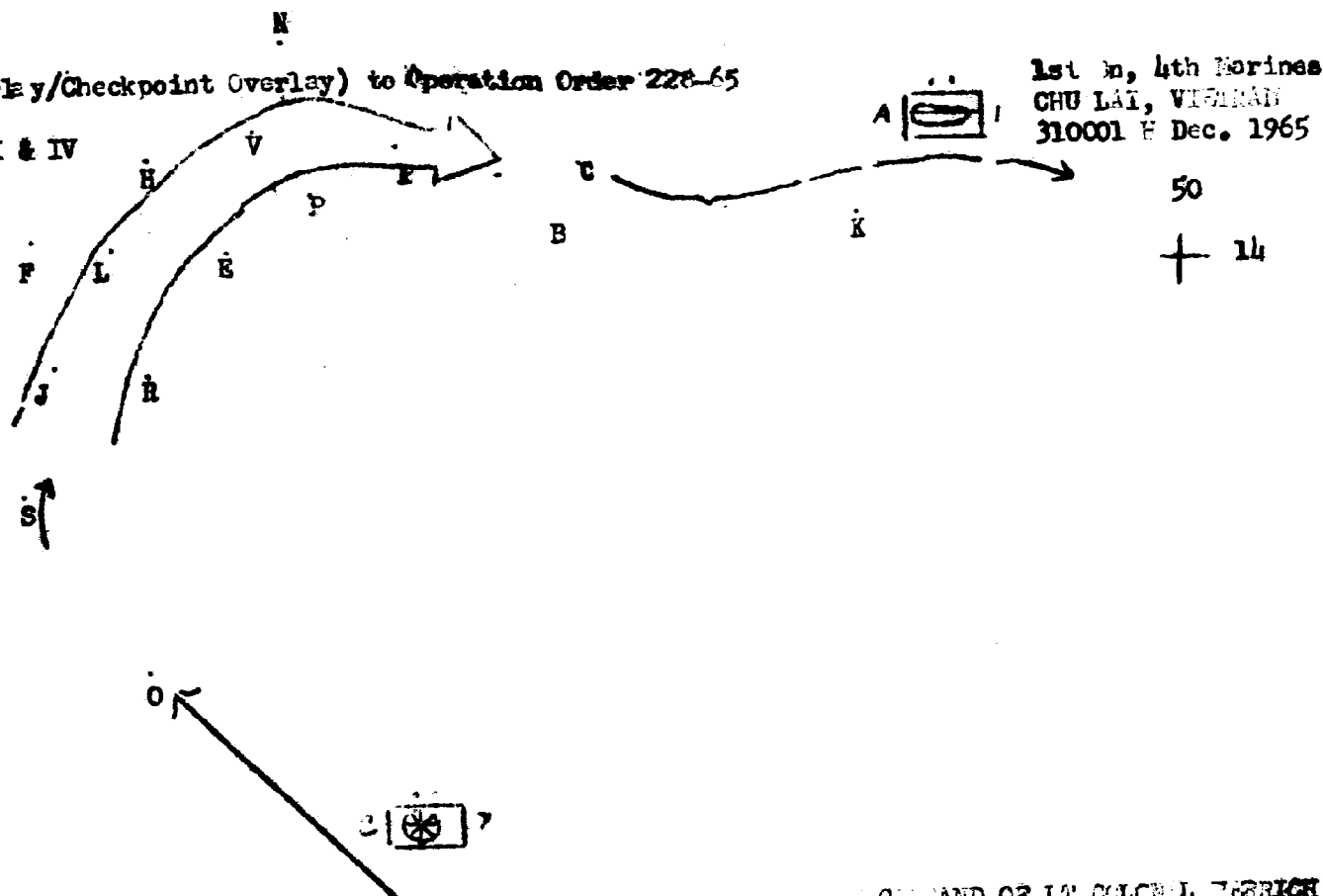
CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX A (Operation Overlay/Checkpoint Overlay) to Operation Order 228-65

Ref: (a) Maps 6757 III & IV

Time Zone: H



DECLASSIFIED

DECLASSIFIED

40

09 +  
DISTRIBUTION: Special

OFFICIAL:

*James A. Schumacher*

JAMES A. SCHUMACHER  
Capt. U.S. Marine Corps

BY COMMAND OF LT. COLONEL FERRICH

LT. COLONEL  
Major, U.S. Marine Corps  
Executive Officer

LT

COMPANY "C"  
1st Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
3rd Marine Division (Rein) FMF  
c/o FPO San Francisco 96601

19 December 1965

From: Commanding Officer  
To: Commanding Officer, 1st Battalion, 4th Marines (Rein)  
Subj: Combat After Action Report  
Ref: (a) RegTO 3120.3  
Encl: (1) Overlay of the Operation

1. Search and Clear Operation of Company "C".
2. Duration of operation from 0800 to 1700 on 18 December 1965.
3. Location. Hoa Xuan Island, Ly Tin District, Quang Tin Province.
4. Command Headquarters. 1st Battalion, 4th Marines (-) (Rein)
5. Reporting Officer. Company Commander, Capt John C. GILLMAN  
065235 U. S. Marine Corps
6. Task Organization.  
Company "C" (-) (Rein)  
Artillery FO Team  
FAC Team  
Interpreter *HA*  
PF Squad (From Ky ~~Ham~~ Village)  
Det, 106mm RR Platoon  
Det, 81mm Mortar Platoon  
Det, Company "B" 3rd Engr Bn  
*Det, H&S Co (Signal Team)*
7. Supporting Forces.  
Coastal Defense Fleet 15  
Battery H, 3rdBn, 12th Marines  
2nd Platoon, Company "A" 1st AmTrac Bn

(8) Intelligence.

- a. Anticipated enemy strength at the objective was a Local Force Platoon of 20 men.
- b. Actual enemy strength is unknown. The only contact was occasional ~~sniper~~ fire. The following evidence of enemy activity was observed.

(1) DT 436162 - A right angle trench, both legs 20 meters long and 1 meter deep.

(2) DT 435162 - a T shaped trench. The leg of the T ran east-west, was 80 meters long and 1.5 meters deep. The top of the T ran north-south, was 40 meters long and 1 meter deep.

(3) BT 425158 - In this vicinity a fence with a strip of punji stakes was observed running east-west for about 300 meters. The fence was made of branches from thorn bushes and the strip of stakes was at the widest 1 meter in width. It was a very flimsy obstacle.

(4) DT 422155 - A high sand ridge at this location. The ridge was U-shaped, the closed end pointing northeast. A fighting trench ran along the SE ridge for 35 meters. It was 2 feet wide and averaged one meter in depth. The northern leg of the U had fighting

holes. A series of man traps ran along the outer edge of the fighting positions. The holes were 1x1 meter with two foot punji stakes inside the hole camouflaged with a bamboo lacing covered by sand. The man traps were slightly depressed by the heavy rain and therefore visible if one was looking for mantraps. The position had 800 meters of grazing fire to the north and 1500 meters to the east. Signs indicated two men had occupied the position the morning of the 18th.

(5) BT 428147 - A trench line running northwest-southeast on hill, 200 meters long and 1 meter deep. It offered excellent observation and fields of fire to the north and northeast. There were several one man fighting holes forward of the trench.

(6) BT 427139 - BT 428138 - A trench one meter deep. On northeast edge of trench obstacle consisting of two thorn bush fences with a one meter strip of punji stakes between them.

(7) BT 433144 - BT 437153 - A trench had been constructed by digging out the trace of the trail to a depth of about 2 feet and throwing all the dirt on the southeast side to form a parapet. There were numerous firing positions on the parapet and on or adjacent to the northwest side of the trench.

9. Mission. Company "C" (-) (Rein) commencing at H-hour on D-Day moves to objective area, Hoa Xuan Island, lands and conducts search and clear operations along the village complex of Hoa Xuan (1).

10. Concept of Operation.

- (1) One platoon moved by Central Defense Fleet 15 to vicinity (BT 407155) debarked and established blocking position vicinity (BT 415158)
- (2) Company "C" (-) (Rein) moved by LVT to vicinity (BT 438163), landed and conducted a search and clear operation along the Hoa Xuan (1) village complex.

11. Execution.

- a. 13 December - Received Battalion Operation Order 226-65.
- b. 18 December

(1) 0800 - Blocking force and sweep force landed at assigned locations and moved inland. Sweeping force occupied high ground at BT 436161 and BT 437157.

(2) 0900 - Blocking force in position at (BT 415158). Sweep commenced.

(3) 1100 - Sweeping force reached (BT 425158) and set up block. Original blocking force commenced sweeping east.

(4) 1215 - Sweeping force and blocking force linked up.

(5) 1230 - Commenced 2 platoon sweep to south using 2 axes of advance (See encl. (1)). CP group with 1st platoon on left.

(6) 1245 - 1st platoon reached hill at (BT 428147). Took one round of ~~sniper~~ fire from vicinity (BT 427141). Caught glimpse of one man running away. Immediate investigation revealed 2 sets of tracks which disappeared in water filled paddy.

(7) 1315 - 1st platoon and CP group reached (BT 427139). No radio contact with other platoons.

(8) 1345 - 2nd platoon blew up mantraps at (BT 422155).

(9) 1430 - 1st platoon commenced sweep to northeast. CP group remained at (BT 427139) to await 2nd platoon.

(10) 1445 - CP group received several rounds <sup>handgun</sup> sniper fire from (BT 425139). Returned fire but remained in position in expectation of 2nd platoon arriving in rear of ~~sniper~~ however ~~sniper~~ disappeared just prior to arrival of 2nd platoon. *they*

(11) 1455 - 2nd platoon arrived at position of CP group.

(12) 1510 - 2nd platoon and CP group moved out to northeast.

(13) 1600 - Company consolidated at (BT 437157).

(14) 1700 - Commenced return to Battalion area via LVT.

c. Company corpsman were prepared to conduct limited MEDGAP but no persons were encountered who were in need of treatment.

d. Platoons distributed copies of PSY War leaflets 10-65 and 16-65 to all civilians encountered, and left copies in each house searched. Approximately 500 of each were handed out.

12. Results. Seven VCS were brought back and turned in.

13. Administration Matters. No comments.

14. Special Techniques. No comments.

15. Commanders Analysis.

a. No major problems were encountered. *Enemy*

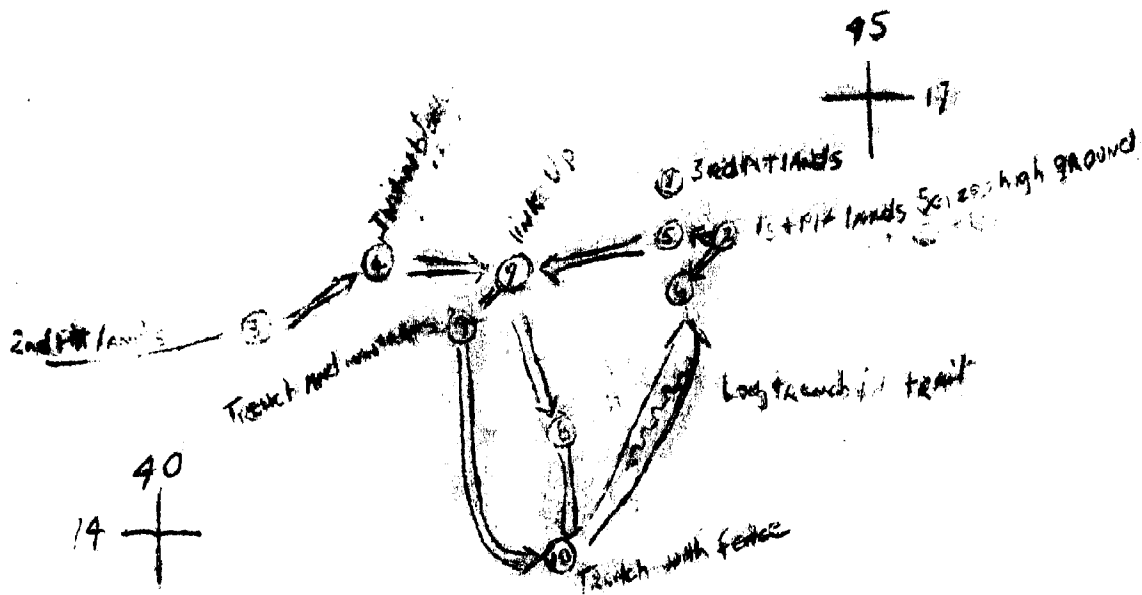
*handgun* b. No new lessons learned. As on other occasions inaccurate ~~sniper~~ fire was received from 500-800 meters. ~~Sniper~~ fired only one or two rounds so that their positions could not be located.

c. Prisoners were evacuated to a central processing point and the interpreter was left at that position.

16. Recommendations.

a. In future operations in the same area I recommend using more and smaller units. In view of the lack of enemy contact, squad size units would be most appropriate.

*J. C. Gillman*  
J. C. GILLMAN



1/4, Dec 65  
w/ Encl A-#1

CONFIDENTIAL

## HEADQUARTERS

1st Battalion (Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF  
 c/o WFO San Francisco 96601

3: JAS:mcf  
 3120  
 1 January 1966

From: Commanding Officer  
 To: Commanding Officer, 4th Marines (-)(Rein)  
 Subj: Combat After Action Report (Operation TRIDENT)  
 Ref: (a) Repto 3120.3

Encl: (1) Overlay of the Operation  
 (2) Intelligence Recapitulation

1. TYPE OF OPERATION. The operation consisted of searching, clearing and destroying the Viet Cong, his supplies and installations.

2. DURATION. The duration of the operation was from H-hour 270730H to R-hour 271630H.

3. LOCATION. The operation was conducted on HOA XUAN Island, centered (BT 4315), in LY TIN District, QUANG TIN Province, SOUTH VIETNAM.

4. COMMAND HEADQUARTERS. 1st Battalion (-)(Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein), 3d Marine Division (Rein), FMF

5. REPORTING OFFICER. Lieutenant Colonel R. J. FERRICH

a. Subordinate Unit Commanders.

(1) 1st Lieutenant J. J. CLANCY III, Company A (-)(Rein)

(2) Capt R. B. ALEXANDER, Company B (-)(Rein)

(3) Capt J. R. SPENCE, Company C (-)(Rein)

6. TASK ORGANIZATION.

1st Battalion (-)(Rein)

Lt Col FERRICH

H&S Company (-)

Det, Med Plat

Det, Comm Plat

Det, Intell Sect

Army Ln Team, H Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar

Det, 7th CIT

CONFIDENTIAL TAB-H-#2

CONFIDENTIAL

Company A (-)(Rein)

1stLt CLANCY

Company A (-)  
Det, H&S Co  
FO Team, 81mm Mort Plat  
Det, Med Plat  
Det, Intell Sect  
Det, Comm Plat  
Det, H Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar  
Interpreter

Company B (-)(Rein)

Capt ALEXANDER

Company B (-)  
Det, H&S Co  
FO Team, 81mm Mort Plat  
Det, Med Plat  
Det, Intell Sect  
Det, Comm Plat  
Det, H Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar  
Interpreter  
FAC Team

Company C (-)(Rein)

Capt SPENCE

Company C (-)(Rein)  
Det, H&S Co  
FO Team, 81mm Mort Plat  
Det, Med Plat  
Det, Comm Plat  
Det, H Btry, 3d Bn, 12th Mar  
Interpreter  
FAC Team

Det, 81mm Mort Plat

Sgt CARRILLO

Det, 106mm RR Plat

Sgt EWEY

Det, Flame Section

Sgt MIDDLETON

Battalion Reserve

Capt LO PRESTI

Company D (Rein)

Plat (Rein)  
Det, H&S Co  
Det, Med Plat  
Det, Comm Plat

7. SUPPORTING FORCES.

- a. Marine Air Group 12
- b. Marine Air Group 36

CONFIDENTIAL

- c. Battalion Artillery Group, Btry H, 3d Battalion, 12th Marines
- d. Company A (-), 1st AmTrack Battalion
- e. Company B (-), 3d Anti-Tank Battalion
- f. Company B (-), 3d Engineer Battalion
- g. Company C (-), 3d Motor Transportation Battalion
- h. Counterintelligence Team #7
- i. Popular Force Squads from KY HOA and KY HA
- j. Vietnamese Interpreters

8. INTELLIGENCE. See enclosure (2).

9. MISSION. 1st Battalion (-)(Rein), 4th Marines (-)(Rein) landed at H-hour on D-day with three rifle companies (-)(Rein) on HOA XUAN Island (BT 4315), and conducted clearing operations in order to destroy/apprehend all VC/VCS, confiscate all VC supplies, and destroy VC installations and defenses located there.

10. CONCEPT OF OPERATIONS.

- a. See enclosure (1)

b. At H-hour on D-day three rifle companies (-)(Rein) landed as follows: one company moved overland and crossed to the objective island at (BT 460146) and (BT 456140); one company moved overland via truck, crossed the SONG CHO River via local boats and landed at (BT 420123); one company moved to and landed via LVT at vicinity of (BT 438165). Companies conducted clearing operations, and thorough, detailed search of terrain for tunnels, caves, caches and weapon within assigned zones of action and along designated axes of advance to their limit of advance. Upon completion of the operation, and on order, the companies retracted via LVT from vicinity (BT 438165), and returned to the MLR and/or patrol base positions.

c. Attached units as shown in paragraph six above moved with the individual assault companies. The 81mm Mortar Section initially moved with Company A, however, upon establishment of their firing position, vicinity (BT 438158) they were controlled by the FSCC forward. Artillery Forward Observers moved with Companies B and C as did Forward Air Controller Teams.

- d. Supporting units operated as follows.

(1) F-4G-12 maintained aircraft on strip alert during the first two and last two hours of the operation. The remaining time aircraft was available on call.

CONFIDENTIAL

(2) MAG-36 (VMO-6) provided a TAC(A) during the first and last two hours of the operation, and provided a command helicopter from 0645 to 1100.

(3) Battery H, 3d Battalion, 12th Marines displaced to its forward firing area vicinity (BT 477077) and rendered artillery support as requested.

(4) Company A, 1st AmTrac Battalion provided eight LVTP-5's and one LVT-1E to transport Company A. The LVT-1E was utilized to clear the landing area of suspected mines. Later in the day it was utilized to destroy the VC trench systems and man traps located on the island.

(5) Company B, 3d AT Battalion provided one platoon of Ontos as convoy escort for the combined motor march of Company C and the Battery H, 3d Battalion, 12th Marines. A heavy section remained with the Battery throughout the day and escorted them back to the enclave upon cessation of the operation. The light section continued as convoy escort for Company C.

Company B, 3d Engineer Battalion provided an engineer squad to each rifle company and a mine detector team with Battery H, 3d Battalion, 12th Marines. Additionally, the company furnished three M-51 dump trucks loaded with sand and gravel to be used to fill cuts in National Route #1 if any were encountered while in route to the objective.

(7) Company C, 7th Motor Transportation Battalion provided the necessary trucks for the motor convoy for Company C.

(8) One Popular Force Squad was assigned to each rifle company to assist in the search and clearing operations throughout the hamlets on the island. Two squads from KY HA and one squad from KY HOA were used.

11. EXECUTION. Operation Order 227-65 was published on 240800H December 1965, with planned D-day for the 26th of December. However, due to the observance of the Viet Cong cease fire which lasted in excess of thirty hours, D-day was set back to 27 December 1965.

The first element to move on D-day was Company B. The Company departed its CP at 0230H and moved overland under cover of darkness to the vicinity of (BT 475143). Crossing of the TRUANG GIANG River commenced at 0415H utilizing local boats. At 0530H Company C entrucked and departed from their CP. The convoy linked up with elements from Battery H, 3d Battalion, 12th Marines and one Platoon of Ontos at the junction of National Route #1 and the MSR and proceeded north. Company A and the Battalion Command Group proceeded to the Splash Point (BT 473123) at 0530H and 0600H respectively. The units embarked and departed by LVT at 0635H. Company C by this time had reached Ly Tin District Headquarters and picked up the District Advisor, who was to render assistance in obtaining the local boats, at the KY CHANH market place (BT 420122), in which Company C would cross to the island objective. By 0706H Company A and the Command Group passed Company B which by this time was located on HOA XUAN Island at (BT 461147 and 466143). The Company was awaiting H-hour, to commence their northwesterly sweep to the limit of advance.

CONFIDENTIAL

Company A landed at 0737H and Company C at 0742H. At the same time, 0742H, the elements of Battery H were in position and commencing precision registration on RP #21 at (BT 43991301). Upon completion of the registration the Battery was available for on call artillery support. However, as events transpired, supporting arms fire were not needed during the operation. By now all three companies began their slow methodical search along their respective axes of advance. Company A, between 0745H and 0800H, was the only unit to receive hostile fire during the initial landing phase of the operation. The firing originated from the undulating sand dunes to the west of Hill 10 (BT 436157), from the vicinity of (BT 433156). Fire was quickly returned and the Company deployed. The VC, however, broke contact the minute the Marine elements commenced their maneuvers against them. This was the only enemy fire directed against the Company during the operation. The company did, however, apprehend a total of twenty-six VCS all of which were taken to the Battalion Collection Point for interrogation by the attached Counterintelligence Team.

Company B, proceeding northwest along its dual axes of advance encountered no enemy resistance. At 0820H one VCS was apprehended at (BT 455145) when he failed to produce the proper identification. At 0840H, Company C apprehended one VCS hiding in a thicket at (BT 424124). Five minutes later, the Company received two rounds of harassing fire from a tree line located at (BT 422125). Upon dispatch of a fire team to that area, the VC quickly broke contact and could not be located. Again at 0850H the company came under four rounds of harassing fire from a tree line at (BT 420125). Once again the unit deployed only to have the VC break contact prior to the Marines reaching the enemy's position. The Company continued its sweep north and came under harassing fire a third time at 0930H from the vicinity of (BT 427132). This time, however when maneuvering to engage the VC, a fire team discovered a VCS hiding in a spider hole. A second VCS was located in an adjoining hole, and like the first, was apprehended. Both holes were blown by members from the attached engineers squad. As the company continued its search, three additional rounds of harassing fire were received from a VC in a tree line at (BT 420132). Although the insurgent was immediately taken under fire by the advancing Marines, he managed to elude the searching elements in the heavy brush.

Company A's last contact of the operation took place as it progressed due west along its axis of advance. At 0945H three VCS were apprehended in the vicinity of (BT 427165), two of which were carried on the Battalion's Black List.

Moving slowly northwest, at 1028H, Company B at (BT 453150) encountered an elderly Vietnamese male who was identified by the accompanying PF as the father of two Viet Cong members. This particular individual had been apprehended on two previous occasions and returned to the Chu Lai Collection Point. However, on both occasions he was cleared and released. He was likewise cleared this time by members of the Battalion Intelligence Section. While conducting the MedCAP in vicinity (BT 445150), at 1030H a member of the company observed a VCS hiding in the thick brush. When apprehended, he failed to possess the proper identification card and was subsequently turned over to the Battalion Collection Point.

CONFIDENTIAL

Meanwhile continuing the sweep north, Company C encountered three VCS who attempted to escape by locking themselves inside a Vietnamese pagoda. With little effort, the pagoda was breached, the VCS were apprehended and sent to the Battalion Collection Point. Noteworthy here, is the fact that at 1230H, the 3d Platoon of Company C located 500 lbs of rice, 300 lbs of corn, 50 lbs of sweet potatoes and forty-six eating bowls. The discovery was made in a house belonging to one of the three VCS who attempted to lock themselves inside the pagoda. This was the last reported incident by the Company prior to the cessation of the operation.

The last action of the operation, evolved as Company B was searching the Hamlet of PHU VINH (BT 436152). As the company moved into the Hamlet two Vietnamese informed them that just prior to their arrival, two VC had moved in a southwesterly direction. As the Company searched the area, a VC sprang from a hedge row and leveled a rifle on the advancing Marines. He was immediately taken under fire and killed. His weapon, a Mossin Nagant M-53, and one M-26 grenade were captured.

The Companies commenced retraction at 1600H with Companies A, C and the Command Group retracting by LVT, while Company B reswept the northeast finger of the island, and crossed back to KY HOA via local boats. Return trip to their CP from Hill 12 was made by LVT. All units were back in their defensive positions by 2000H.

Enemy contacts during the sweep lasted no longer than a minute or two. Harassing fire, received throughout the day was sporadic and inaccurate.

12. RESULTS.

Friendly Casualties - None.

Enemy Casualties:

- 1 VC KIA
- 35 VCS apprehended
- 10 VCS returned to the Chu Lai Collection Point.
- 1 Chinese Mossin Nagant, Model 53 captured.
- 1 M-26 Fragmentation Grenade captured.
- Numerous fighting holes, trenches, tunnels, spider holes and punji traps were discovered and destroyed.

13. ADMINISTRATIVE MATTERS. No major administrative problems were encountered. Communications with the AN/PRC-25 were excellent. However, communications with the AN/PRC-6's and 10's were marginal, bordering on unsatisfactory.

14. SPECIAL TECHNIQUES. None.

15. COMMANDERS ANALYSIS.

a. The Battalion employed a mobile FSCC in the Command Group. The FSCC consisted of the ALO, Arty LNO, and an 81mm mortar FO. Communications consisted of an AN/PRC-10/41 for the ALO as the TACP local and HD/AD nets respectively. AN/PRC-9 for the Artillery Liaison Officer and an AN/PRC-10 for the 81mm conduct of fire net. In effect this would have ideally given

CONFIDENTIAL

the Command Group/FSCC on the scene coordination of air, artillery and 81mm Mortar support if required. The system would have worked, however, it was found to be unnecessary for the short one-day operation, within close proximity of the stabilized Command Post.

b. At the present time, centralized control of aircraft is maintained at MAF level. Air requests must be submitted a minimum of forty-eight hours prior to any scheduled operation, however, approval is not normally received until a few hours prior to the commencement of the operation. This is felt to be highly impractical as the Ground Commander is unable to rely on air support during the operation. In this particular operation, the first elements were scheduled to depart at 0500H. Not until 0130H the same morning did confirmation of the air request arrive at the Battalion.

c. Once again local forces were requested and used to assist in the sweep and clear operation. Although unfounded by fact, it seems quite evident that the use of these forces tend to compromise the operation. Experience has shown that only isolated cases of enemy contact are met when local forces are made aware of forthcoming operations. A solution to this problem may lay in last minute notification to these forces of forthcoming operations. However, the continued use of this tactic could have unfavorable effects on USMC/Vietnamese relations.

d. Air by itself is an ineffective blocking force. Identification of friend or foe is extremely difficult from higher altitudes. Suspected enemy movement among the civilian populace is undetectable. However, a solution to this problem might lay with the employment of a helicopter equipped with a loud speaker system. The people would be directed what to do, during an operation to insure their personal safety. Those not heeding the instructional warnings would be taken under fire. Emphasis must be placed on protection of the innocent civilians during any offensive operation.

e. The joint usage of a HU-1E aircraft as a command/AO helicopter during operations is impractical due primarily to the inadequate communication capability of the third seat. If a command ship is available it should be for the commander alone, accordingly the AO should be carried in the escort aircraft.

*R. E. Sullivan*  
R. E. SULLIVAN

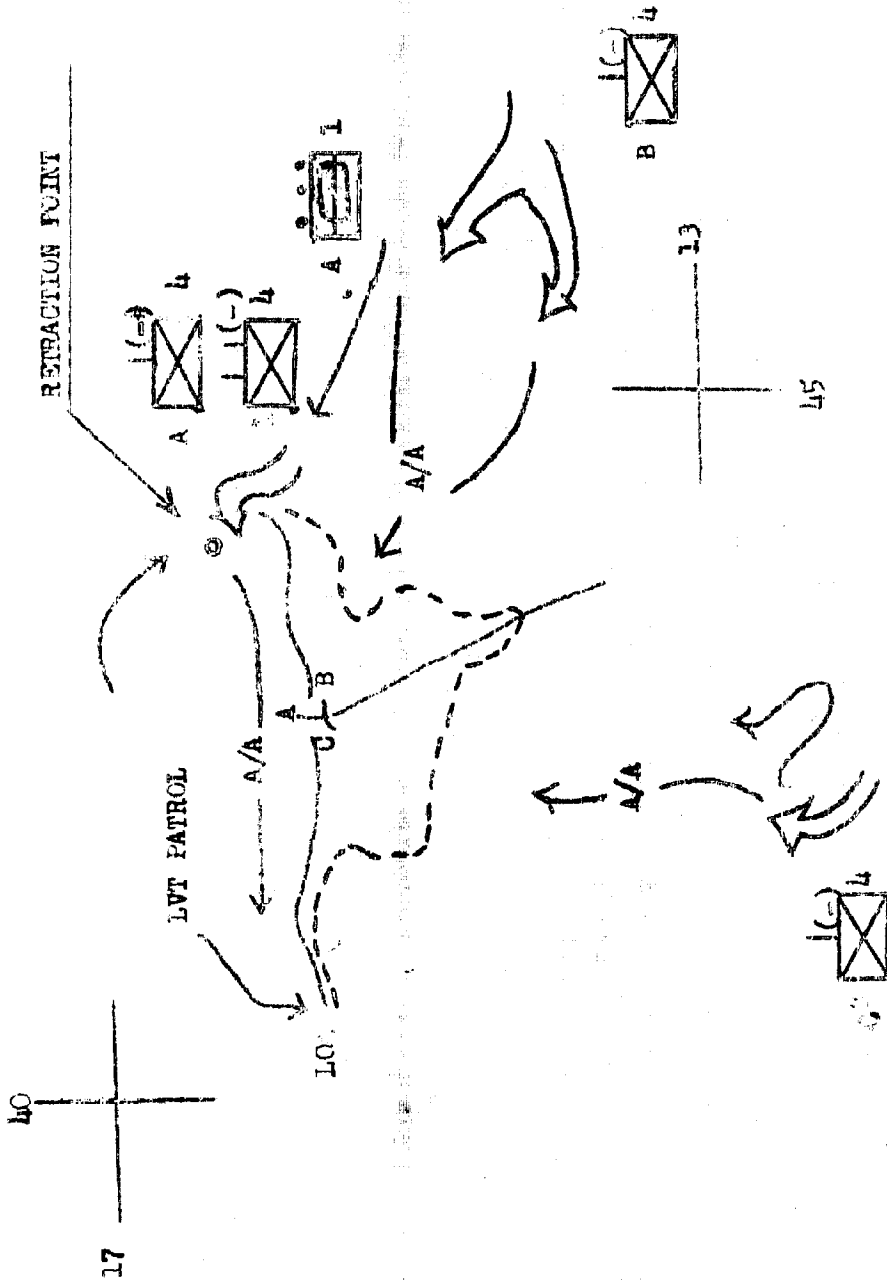
**DECLASSIFIED**

**CONFIDENTIAL**

**DECLASSIFIED**

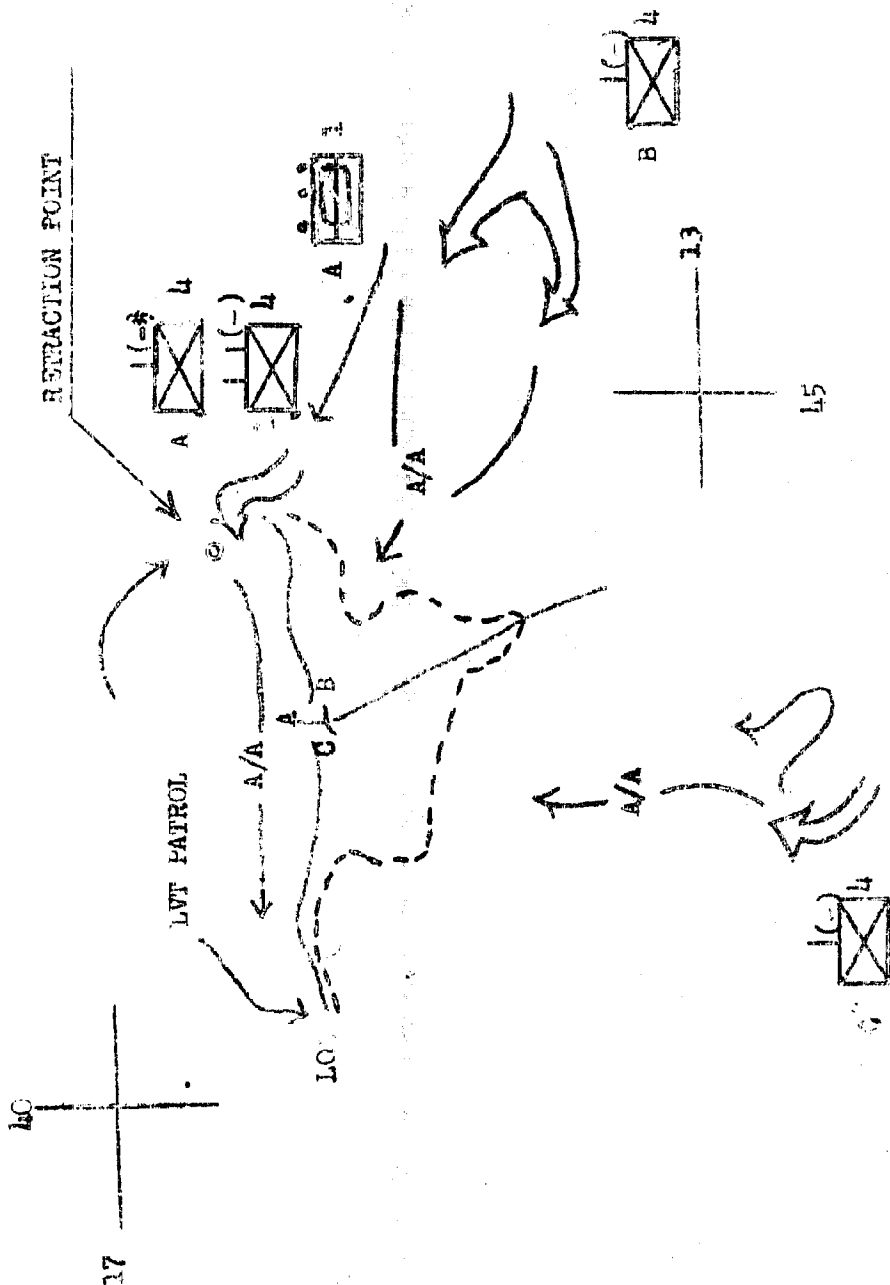
ENCLOSURE (3)  
CONFIDENTIAL

1/14/77  
8665  
2-17-77



1/4, Dec 65  
w/ Tol N-22

CONFIDENTIAL



UNCLASSIFIED

ENCLOSURE

CONFIDENTIALINTELLIGENCE SUMMARY

(Operation TRIDENT, OpOrder 227-65 dtd 270600-271800)

## 1. Summary of Enemy Activity

## a. Ground Activity

- (1) Company A - Estimated one to two snipers fired several rounds. Freshly dug trenches found and destroyed on Hill 11 (BT 436161). No man traps, booby traps or mines encountered. Four new fighting positions vic (BT 432159). All were well hidden.
- (2) Company B
  - (a) SIZE - One VC and seven VCS (6 males and 1 female).
  - (b) ACTIVITY - VC was sniping and VCS were acting as civilians, except for one male who was hiding in brush.
  - (c) LOCATION - VC picked up vic (BT 437153), VCS scattered throughout patrol area.
  - (d) Unit unknown
  - (e) TIME - VC 271345H, VCS between 270820H and 271400H.
- (3) Company C
  - (a) Anticipated enemy strength at the objective was one squad of a local platoon employing sniper fire and harassing activities.
  - (b) Actual enemy strength is unknown. The only contact was occasional harassing fire. The following evidence of enemy activity was observed:
    1. BT 418138 - A VC Flag and propaganda were discovered buried behind a house. Flag was of paper (detoriated).
    2. BT 419135 - Four old fighting holes on a path.
    3. BT 421135 - Found what is believed to be a VC supply point. Items found: 500 pounds of rice, 300 pounds of corn, 50 pounds of sweet potatoes, 46 eating bowls, a carefully wrapped blank notebook, uniform of plain Khaki, and a pair of black pajamas. House belonged to DANG THUONG and NGUYEN XANG.

UNCLASSIFIED

Relecura: (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

CONFIDENTIAL

4. BT 421135 - Discovered three VCS hiding in locked temple. Two of them were DANG THUONG and NGUYEN XANG.
5. BT 419137 - Old, one man fighting holes along path. About one meter square, 1 1/2 meters deep.
6. BT 417155 - A trench line running along a ridge line. About 100 meters long, 1/2 meter wide and 1 meter deep. Had positions for machine guns with punji pits in front of them.
7. BT 432122 - Two camouflaged fighting holes which appeared to be old, adjacent to rice paddies and mud flats.
8. BT 428135 - A long row of nine old uncovered punji traps were located on a trail.
9. BT 426138 - Signs denouncing Americans were found.
10. BT 430139 - A line of fighting holes and bomb shelters.
11. BT 433145 - Nail traps and spider holes were located on and along a trail leading north to a school house.
12. BT 433145 - School house had a good deal of writing on the south wall. A PF indicated it was written by VC. A trench had been constructed along two sides of the school. One was 15 meters long, the other 10 meters. Both about 1 meter deep.
13. BT 426139 - A trench running east and west, 65 meters long, one meter deep.

8. COMINTERINTELLIGENCE.

- (1) Political meetings are held on HOA XUAN Island at unannounced times during hours of darkness. The VC gather the people in groups of 40 or 50 and conduct the meetings. Last meeting was one month to 10 days ago.
  - (a) Elders Group - Age 55 yrs and older.
  - (b) Farmer Group - Age 35 - 55 yrs.
  - (c) Youth Group - Age 18 - 35 yrs.
  - (d) Children's Group - Age 11 - 17 (Male and Female).
  - (e) Mother's Group - Age 35 - 55 yrs.
  - (f) Sister's Group - Age 18 - 35 yrs.
- (2) VC Taxes range from 20 P's to 1200 P's. VO TOT is reported as tax collector and VC Hamlet Chief of HOA XUAN (BT 425159), Age: About 45.

ENCLOSURE (2)

CONFIDENTIAL

- (3) Harvest on the island for the last two years has been bad. The people have a short food supply. The VC have taxed the people by taking rice.
- (4) BUI VAN KHUONG, Age 16 reports the VC help the people to rebuild the Hamlet after an ARVN or Marine attack.
- (5) There is one school teacher operating on the island. His name is HUYNH ANH.
- (6) About 100 VC were reported in HOA XUAN 15 days ago (F/6).

## 2. Personnel and equipment losses.

- a. Personnel: 1-VC KIA
- b. 35 VCS were interrogated in the field. 10 of these were sent to the Chu Lai Collection Point and it was determined that 6 of the 10 were VCC.
- c. Equipment captured: 1-ChiCom 7.62 Mosin Nagot Carbine Model 53  
Ser. No. D 7667  
1-Grenade M-26  
7-rounds of 7.62 ammunition

## 3. New Identifications.

## a. VC Captured

- \* 1. HUYNH VOI; Age 60, Hoa Xuan, Ky Chanh, Ly Tin, Quang Tin
- 2. VO LUOC; Age 35, same as above
- 3. DANG VAN NHI; Age 36, same as above
- 4. NGUYEN TE; Age 51, Phu Vinh, Ky Chanh, Ly Tin, Quang Tin
- 5. VO NGUYEN; age 33, same as above
- 6. VO Tinh; Age 61, Dong Thanh, Ky Chanh, Ly Tin, Quang Tin

## \* On Black List

## b. New VC Political Personalities

1. VO TOI; VC Cadre; tax collector, VC Hamlet Chief, Hoa Xuan, Ky Chanh, Ly Tin, Quang Tin
2. VO LOAI; VC Cadre; Collects Taxes. Same as above
- \* 3. HUYNH LONG; VC Cadre; Farmers Group Leader. Same as above
4. HUYNH NGOC ANH; Youth Group Leader. Same as above
5. BUI THI GIOI; Elder Sisters Group and Womans Group Leader. Same as above.
6. TRAN PHO; Farmers Association Leader, Dong Thanh, Ky Chanh, Ly Tin, Quang Tin
7. HUYNH DOAN; Female, Collects Rice. Same as above
8. BUI PHUC; Autonomous Cell Member, Finance, Phu Vinh, Ky Chanh, Ly Tin, Quang Tin.
9. NGUYEN CUONG THANH; Autonomous Cell Member, Security, Same as above

Enclosure (2)

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~  
**UNCLASSIFIED**

CONFIDENTIAL

10. VC; VC guard leader 30 year to 40 year old age group.

S-2 Comment: All names submitted by captured VC.

4. CONCLUSIONS.

The HOA XUAN (BT 4315) area of KY CHANH Village is primarily under VC domination. The VC rule by force, and exist because no effective GVN agencies exist in the area. There has been a gradual trend to offer more information during interrogation on the part of the people of HOA XUAN Island. Indications of VC unpopularity were found during interrogation but the terrorist capability of the VC holds the people in check.

Until positive measures of occupation and rehabilitation are undertaken by GVN and/or USMC, this area has no alternative but to follow the power of the VC.

Enclosure (2)

UNCLAS